TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	11
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	67
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	169
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	245
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	337
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	351
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	411
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	443
10	INDEX	451

INTRODUCTION

CONTENTS

- ■ Introduction 4
  - □ Roll Over Warning 4
- ■ How To Use This Manual 6
- ■ Warnings And Cautions 8
- ■ Vehicle Identification Number 8
- ■ Vehicle Modifications / Alterations 9

INTRODUCTION

Thank you for selecting a Jeep® Grand Cherokee and welcome to our worldwide family.

This is a specialized utility vehicle designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional two-wheel drive vehicles were not intended. However, on-road ride and handling will have a different feel from what drivers experience with other vehicles, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

The two-wheel drive utility vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle.

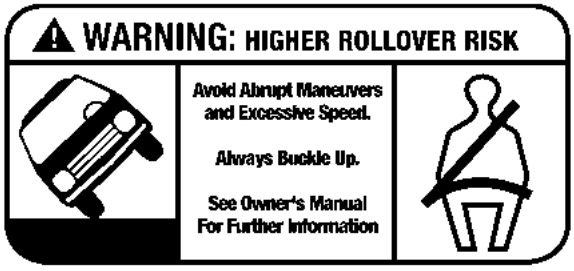
Before you start to drive this vehicle, read this manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering and transmission and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload it or expect it to overcome the laws of nature. Always observe federal, state, provincial, and local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read "On-Road/Off-Road Driving Tips" in Section 5 of this manual.

Roll Over Warning

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher roll over rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance, higher center of gravity, and narrower track than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can be caused to go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity and the narrower track, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, roll over of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Roll Over Warning Label

Failure to use driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year, and could reduce disabling injuries by 2 million annually. In a roll over crash an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

This manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

NOTE: After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the table of contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

The detailed index, at the rear of this manual, contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this owner's manual:

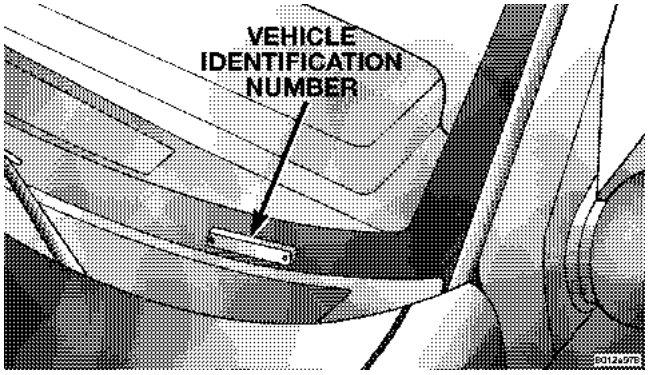
WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
TRACTION CONTROL
AWD!
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WD!
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL (BC)
6191e970

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures which could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures which could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is found on a label located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.



NOTE: It is illegal to remove the VIN label.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS / ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

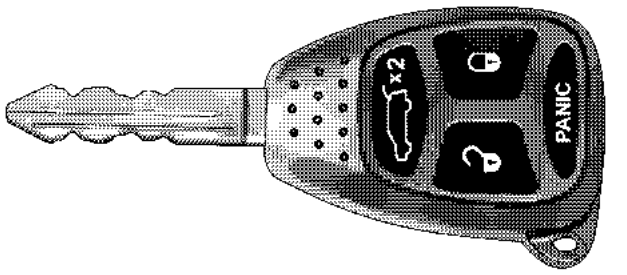
- ■ A Word About Your Keys 14
  - □ Ignition Key Removal 14
  - □ Key-In-Ignition Reminder 15
- ■ Sentry Key Immobilizer System 15
  - □ Important Note About Service 16
  - □ Replacement Keys 17
  - □ Customer Key Programming 17
  - □ General Information 18
- ■ Security Alarm System — If Equipped 18
  - □ To Set The Alarm 18
  - □ To Disarm The System 19
- ■ Illuminated Entry 19
- ■ Remote Keyless Entry 19
  - □ To Unlock The Doors 20
  - □ To Lock The Doors 21
  - □ To Release The Liftgate Flipper Glass 21
  - □ Using The Panic Alarm 22
  - □ General Information 23

- □ Transmitter Battery Service 23
- ■ Remote Starting System — If Equipped 24
- ■ Door Locks 26
  - □ Manual Door Locks 26
  - □ Power Door Locks — If Equipped 26
  - □ Child Protection Door Lock 28
- ■ Windows 29
  - □ Power Windows 29
  - □ Wind Buffeting 32
- ■ Liftgate 32
  - □ Liftgate Flipper Glass 33
- ■ Occupant Restraints 34
  - □ Lap/Shoulder Belts 35
  - □ Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions 36
  - □ Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 40
  - □ Automatic Locking Mode — If Equipped 40
  - □ Energy Management Feature 41
  - □ Seat Belt Pretensioners 41
  - □ Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 42
  - □ Seat Belt Extender 42
  - □ Driver And Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) 43
  - □ Child Restraint 54
- ■ Engine Break-In Recommendations 64
- ■ Safety Tips 65
  - □ Exhaust Gas 65

□ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 65
□ Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 66

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

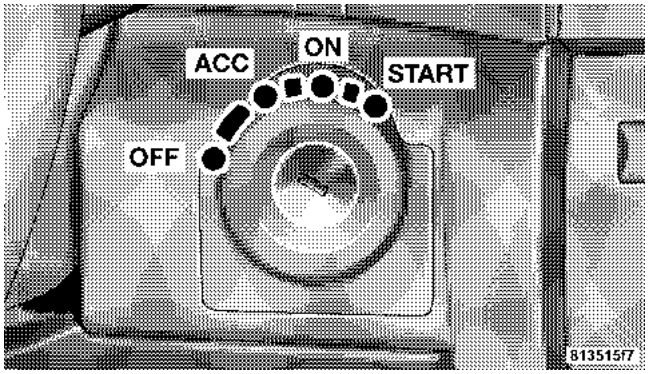
The keys for your new vehicle are enclosed in a plastic bag with the key code number on it. If you received your keys without the bag, ask your authorized dealer to give you the number. The key code can also be obtained by your authorized dealer from your vehicle invoice.



Ignition Key

Ignition Key Removal

Place the shift lever in P (Park). Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, and remove the key.



Ignition Key Positions

WARNING!

Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector lever. Don't leave the keys in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the ignition and not turned to the ON position, a chime will sound to remind you to remove the key.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIM) prevents unauthorized operation of the vehicle by disabling the engine. The system will shut the engine down after 2 seconds of running if an invalid key is used to start the vehicle. This system utilizes ignition keys which have an electronic chip (transponder) embedded into them. Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle for longer than the 2 second validation time period.

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System does not need to be armed or activated. Operation of the system is automatic regardless of whether or not the vehicle is locked or unlocked. During normal operation, the SKIM indicator

light will come on for 3 seconds immediately after the ignition switch is turned on for a bulb check. Afterwards, if the bulb remains on, this indicates a malfunction in the electronics. If the bulb begins to flash immediately after the ignition switch is turned on, this indicates that an invalid key is being used to start the vehicle. Both of these conditions will result in the engine being shut down after 2 seconds of running. Keep in mind that a key which has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key even if it is cut to fit the ignition for that vehicle.

If the SKIM indicator light comes on during normal vehicle operation (it has been running for longer than 10 seconds) a fault has been detected in the electronics and the vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible.

NOTE:

- The Sentry Key Immobilizer System is not compatible with remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.
- Mobil Speedpass™, additional Sentry Keys, or any other transponder equipped components on the same keychain will not cause a key-related (Transponder) fault unless the additional part is **physically held against the ignition key** being used when starting the vehicle. Also, cell phones, pagers, or other RF electronics will not cause interference with this system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Important Note About Service

A four digit PIN number is needed to service the Sentry Key Immobilizer System. This number can be obtained from your authorized dealer. However, this number can also be found on your customer invoice that you were given upon receipt of your vehicle.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four digit PIN number. This number is required for dealer replacement of keys. Duplication of keys may be performed at an authorized dealer or by using the Customer Key Programming procedure. This procedure consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one which has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key System serviced, bring all vehicle keys to the dealer.

Customer Key Programming

You can program new keys to the system if you have two valid keys by doing the following:

1. Cut the additional Sentry Key Transponder blank(s) to match the ignition switch lock cylinder key code.

2. Insert the first valid key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch ON for at least 3 seconds but no longer than 15 seconds. Turn the ignition switch OFF and remove the first key.

3. Insert the second valid key and turn the ignition switch ON within 15 seconds. After ten seconds, a chime will sound and the SKIM indicator light will begin to flash. Turn the ignition switch OFF and remove the second key.

4. Insert a blank Sentry Key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch ON within 60 seconds. After 10 seconds, a single chime will sound. The SKIM indicator light will stop flashing, turn on for 3 seconds; then turn off.

The new Sentry Key has been programmed. Repeat this process to program up to a total of 8 keys.

General Information

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System complies with FCC rules part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.

2. This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

SECURITY ALARM SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

This system monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate, liftgate flipper glass, and ignition for unauthorized operation and movement inside of the vehicle. When the alarm is activated, the system provides both audible and visual signals. The horn will sound repeatedly for three minutes and the headlights and taillights will flash for an additional 15 minutes.

To Set the Alarm

The alarm will set when you use the remote keyless entry transmitter to lock the doors and liftgate or when you use the power door lock switch while the door is open. After all the doors are locked and closed, a red light (located in the instrument cluster) will flash rapidly for about 16 seconds to signal that the system is arming. During this 16 second pre-arm period, opening any door or the liftgate will cancel the arming. If the system successfully arms, the red light will flash at a slower rate to indicate the alarm is set. A manual lock of the doors, either with

the door lock plunger located on the inside of the doors or with the driver's door key lock cylinder, will not set the alarm.

To Disarm the System

To disarm the system, use the remote keyless entry transmitter. Also, using a valid sentry key and moving the ignition switch to the ON/START position will disarm the system. If something has triggered the system in your absence, the horn will sound three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering.

The Security Alarm System is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will arm unexpectedly. If you remain in the vehicle and lock the doors with the transmitter, once the system is armed (after 16 seconds), when you move inside of the vehicle or you pull the door handle to exit the alarm will sound. If this occurs, press the "Unlock" button on the remote keyless entry transmitter to disarm the system. The Security Alarm System will not disarm with a manual unlock, either through the lock plunger located on the inside of the door, or through a key in the driver's door key cylinder.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

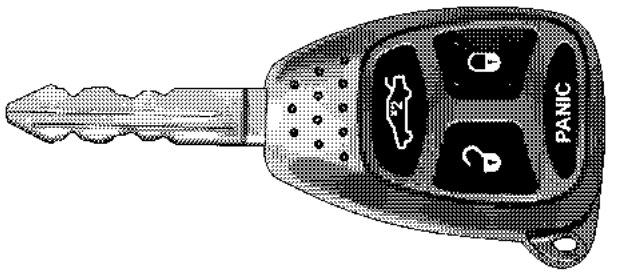
The interior lights come on when you open any door. They will remain on for about 30 seconds after all doors are closed then fade to off.

The lights also will fade to off if you turn on the ignition after you close all the doors.

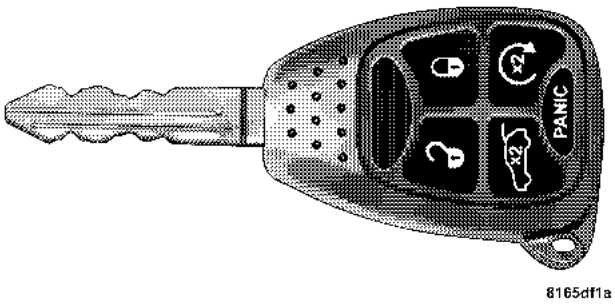
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors, liftgate, or activate the panic alarm from distances up to about 23 feet (7 meters) using a hand held transmitter. The transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE: If the key is in the ignition switch, then all buttons on that transmitter will be disabled. The buttons on the remaining transmitters will work. If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park), all the transmitter buttons are disabled for all keys.



Four Button Transmitter



Five Button Transmitter

To Unlock the Doors

Press and release the "Unlock" button on the transmitter once to unlock the driver's door, or twice to unlock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash twice to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system also turns on.

NOTE: If desired, the system can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first press of the "Unlock" button. Refer to "Remote Unlock Driver's Door 1st" in the Personal Settings section of the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)", or simply follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the "Lock" button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the "Lock" button is pressed, (after 4 seconds) press the "Unlock" button. Release both buttons.

The "Remote Unlock Driver's Door 1st" feature can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

To Lock the Doors

Press and release the "Lock" button on the transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash once to acknowledge the lock signal. The horn will chirp once to acknowledge the signal. If desired, the "Sound Horn On Lock" feature can be turned on and off by referring to the Customer Programmable Features of the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" section or by following these steps.

1. Press and hold the "Lock" button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the "Lock" button is pressed (after 4 seconds), press the PANIC button. Release both buttons.

The "Sound Horn On Lock" feature can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

To Release the Liftgate Flipper Glass

Press the "Flipper Glass/Trunk Release" button on the transmitter two times to release the flipper glass.

WARNING!

Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Using The Panic Alarm

To turn the panic alarm feature ON or OFF, press and hold the PANIC button on the transmitter for at least one second and release. When the panic alarm is on, the headlights and park lights will flash, the horn will pulse on and off and the interior lights will turn on.

The panic alarm will stay on for 3 minutes unless you turn it off by pressing the PANIC button a second time or if the vehicle speed is 15 mph (24 km/h) or greater.

NOTE: The interior lights will turn off when the ignition is switched to the ACC or ON position after the panic alarm is activated. However, the exterior lights and horn will remain on.

NOTE: When you turn off the panic alarm by pressing the PANIC button a second time, you may have to be closer to the vehicle due to the radio frequency noises of the system.

To Turn Off "Flash Lights On Lock/Unlock"

NOTE: If desired, the "Flash Lights On Lock/Unlock" feature can be turned on and off by referring to the Customer Programmable Features of the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" section or by following these steps.

1. Press and hold the "Unlock" button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the "Unlock" button is pressed, (after 4 seconds) press the "Lock" button. Release both buttons.

The "Flash Lights On Lock/Unlock" feature can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

General Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your Remote Keyless Entry transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions.

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

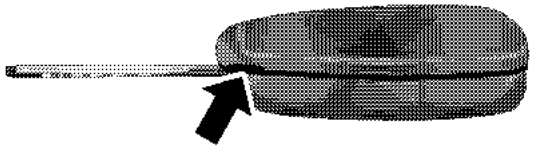
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

Transmitter Battery Service

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE: Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. With the transmitter buttons facing down, remove the small screw, and separate the two halves of the transmitter. Make sure not to damage the rubber gasket during removal.



81182c72

Separating Transmitter Halves

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

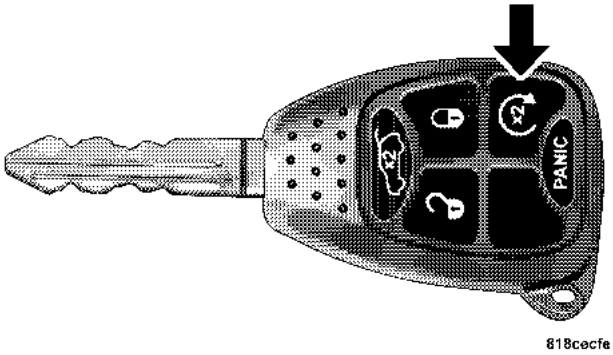
3. To reassemble the transmitter case, join the two halves of the case together. Install and tighten the screw until snug. Make sure there is an even "gap" between the two halves. Test transmitter operation.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a remote starting system, which will allow the vehicle to be started up to 300 feet (91 meters) away from the vehicle using the remote keyless entry key fob which is part of your ignition key.

In order to remote start your vehicle, the hood, liftgate, and all of the doors must be closed.

To remote start your vehicle, press the "Lock" button on the key fob once, then within three seconds press the "Remote Start" button twice. To indicate that the vehicle is about to start, the parking lights will flash and the horn will sound briefly.



Remote Start Button

Once the vehicle has started, the engine will run for 15 minutes. To cancel remote start, press the "Remote Start" button twice within two seconds.

To enter the vehicle while the engine is running during a remote start, you must first unlock the vehicle using the "Unlock" button on the key fob. After the vehicle is unlocked, you have 60 seconds to enter the vehicle, insert the key into the ignition, and move it to the RUN position. Otherwise, the engine will cancel remote start and automatically turn off.

Remote start will also cancel if any of the following occur:

- If the engine stalls or RPM exceeds 2500
- Any engine warning lamps come on
- The hood is opened
- The hazard switch is pressed
- The transmission is moved out of P (Park).

The vehicle can be started remotely up to a maximum of two times. The vehicle is also allowed a maximum of one failed start, where the remote start sequence was initiated but cancelled before the engine begins to crank. After either of these conditions, or if the Vehicle Theft Alarm is alarming, or if the PANIC button was pressed, the vehicle must be reset by inserting a valid key into the ignition and moving it to the RUN position, then back to LOCK.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

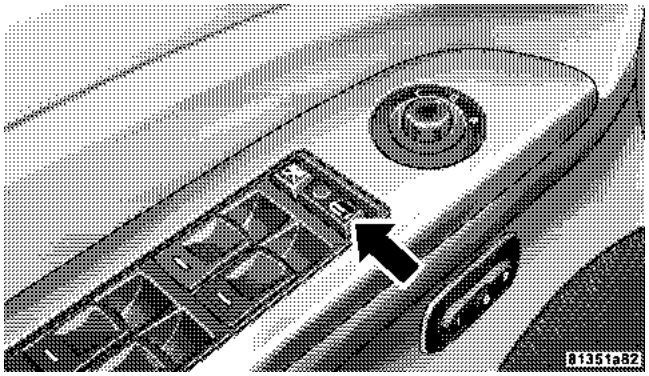
Use the manual door lock plunger to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

WARNING!

- **For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors when you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.**
- **When leaving the vehicle always remove the key from the ignition lock, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.**

Power Door Locks — If Equipped

A door lock switch is on each front door panel. Press this switch to lock or unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

If you press the door lock switch while the keys are in the ignition switch, and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

The rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle until you pull up the lock plungers.

Automatic Door Locks
If this feature is selected your door locks will lock automatically if the vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h) and all doors are closed. It will reset whenever a door is opened.

This feature is selectable and can be turned on or off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual or see your authorized dealer.

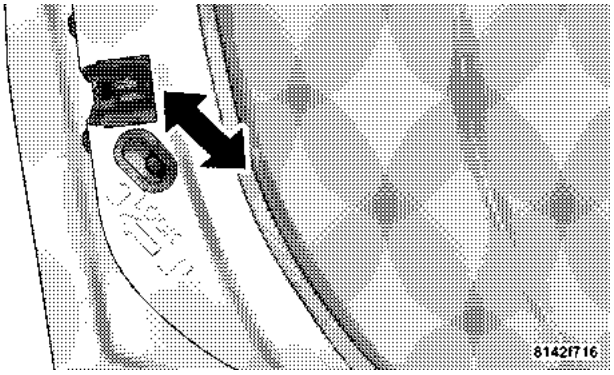
Automatic Unlock on Exit Feature — Only Available if Auto Lock is Enabled
This feature will unlock all the doors when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in P (Park) or N (Neutral). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual or see your authorized dealer.

Child Protection Door Lock

The rear doors of your vehicle are equipped with child protection locks. If you push up on the lever on the open edge of the door it cannot be opened from the inside of the vehicle. Push the lever down to disengage the child protection locks.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in the vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the child protection locks are engaged.

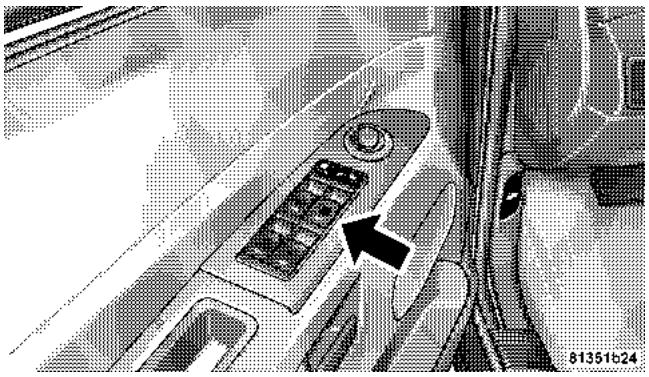


Child Protection Door Lock

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The power window controls are located on the driver's door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door/rear doors which operates the front passenger/rear passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACCESSORY position.



Power Window Switches

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned off. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

Auto Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switch has an "Auto Down" feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the "Auto Down" movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the auto-down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way, press to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

The power window switches remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition has been turned off. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Auto Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection (Driver's and Front Passenger Door Only)

Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the auto-up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

NOTE: If the window runs into any obstacle during the auto-closure it will reverse direction and then stop. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto closure. If this happens pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

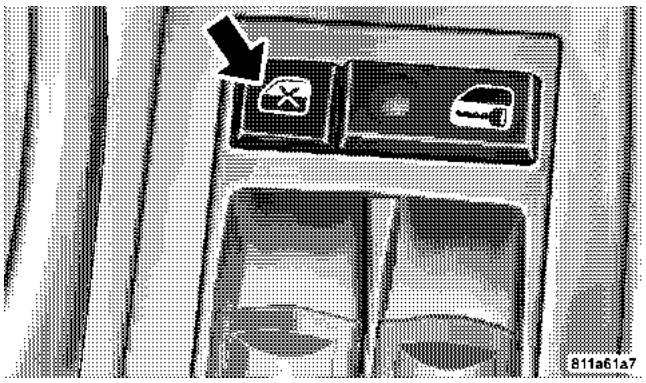
Resetting the Auto-Up Feature

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

Pull the window switch up and close the window completely, then pull and hold the switch for 1 second.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door allows you to disable the window control on the other doors. To disable the window controls on the other doors, press the window lockout button. To enable the window controls, press the window lockout button again.



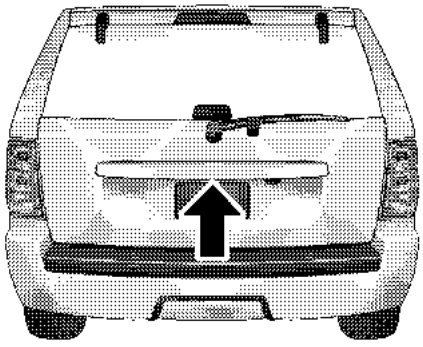
Power Window Lock

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

LIFTGATE

To open the liftgate, pull up (squeeze) on the handle and lift. Manually unlocking the vehicle doors with the plunger or a key in the lock cylinder will not unlock the liftgate.



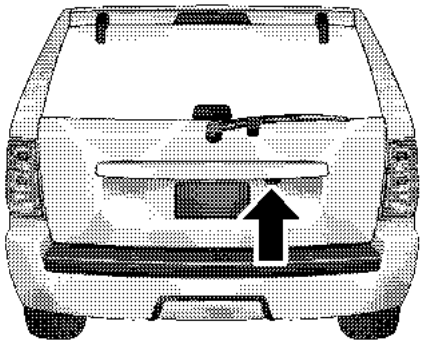
Liftgate Release

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Liftgate Flipper Glass

The liftgate flipper glass is also unlocked when the liftgate is unlocked. To open the flipper glass, push up on the window switch located on the liftgate.



Liftgate Glass Release

WARNING!

To avoid injury stand back when opening. Glass will automatically rise.

Once the liftgate flipper glass has been opened, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted, preventing activation of the rear wiper blade while the flipper glass is open.

NOTE: If a power malfunction to the power liftgate latch should occur, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.

WARNING!

Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems. These include the front and rear seat belts for the driver and all passengers, front airbags for both the driver and right front passenger, and window bags for the driver and passengers seated next to a window. If you will be carrying children too small for adult-size belts, your seat belts also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems.

NOTE: The front airbags have a multi stage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!

In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer injuries, including fatalities, if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision which includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone** in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times to reduce or prevent injuries.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle have combination lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. But in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

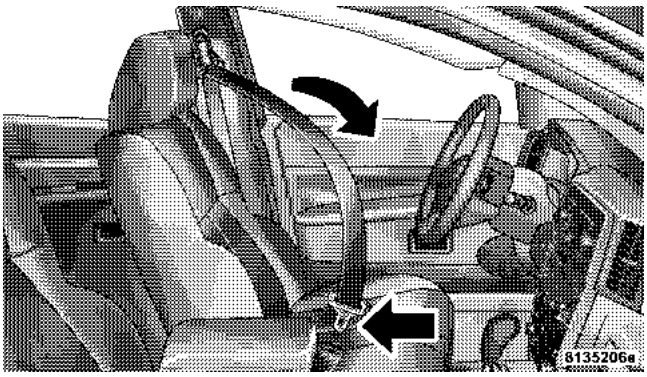
WARNING!

- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

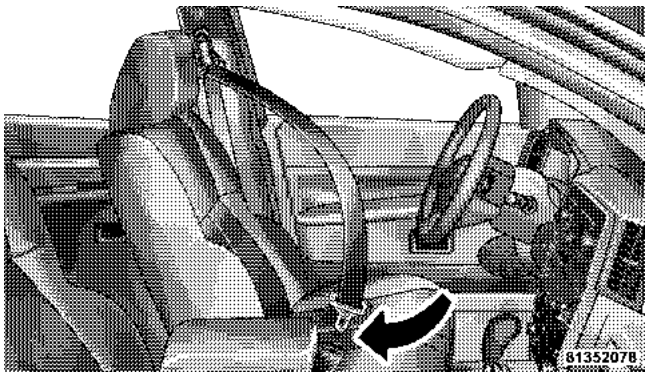
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.



Latch Plate



Latch Plate To Buckle

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

WARNING!

A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

A shoulder belt placed behind will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

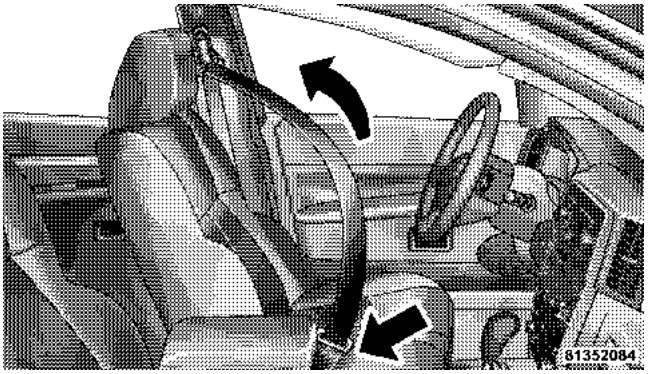
4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

WARNING!

A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.



Removing Slack From Belt

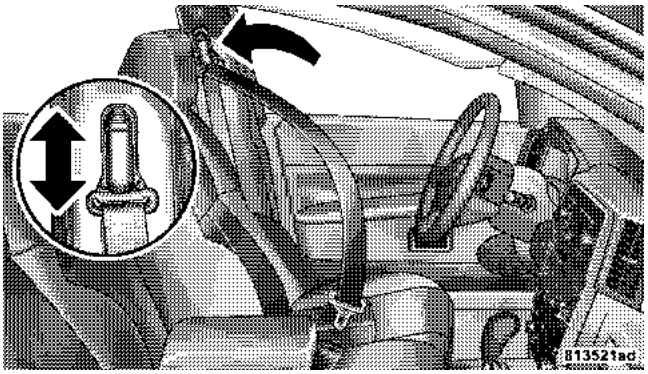
6. To release the belt, push the red button marked PRESS on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow it to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you'll prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

Automatic Locking Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt.

When To Use The Automatic Locking Mode

Anytime a child safety seat is installed in the rear center seating position. Children 12 years old and under should be properly restrained in the rear seat whenever possible.

How To Use The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the automatic locking mode.

How to Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode
Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the automatic locking mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an energy management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

WARNING!

- **The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly "automatic locking retractor" feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.**
- **Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.**

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The driver and front passenger seat belts are equipped with a pretensioning device that is designed to remove any slack from the seat belt systems in the event of a collision. This device improves the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight around the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt must still be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Control (ORC) Module. Like the front airbags, the pretensioners are a single use item. After a collision that is severe enough to deploy the airbags and pretensioners, they must be replaced.

Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

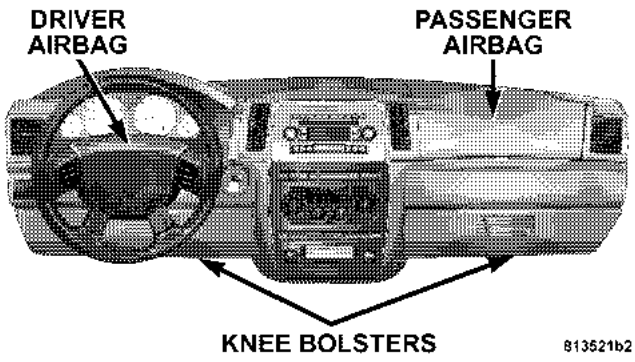
Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is too short, even when fully extended and when the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a seat belt extender. This extender should be used only if the existing belt is not long enough. When it is not required, remove the extender and store it.

WARNING!

Using a seat belt extender when not needed can increase the risk of injury in a collision. Only use when the lap belt is not long enough when it is worn low and snug, and in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the extender when not needed.

Driver And Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)



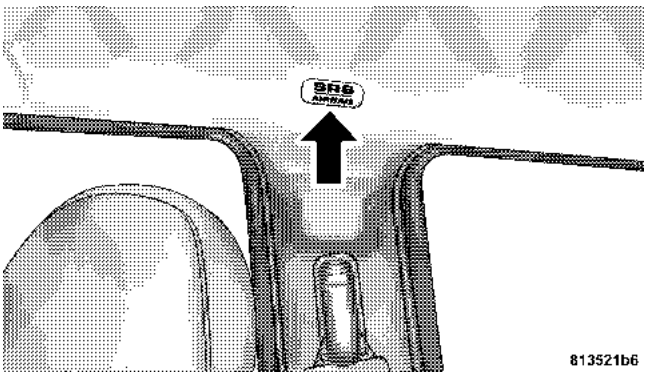
Front Airbag Components

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and right front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the steering wheel. The passenger side airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS/AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.

NOTE: The front airbags are certified to the Federal regulations that allow less forceful deployment.

The front airbags have a multistage inflator design. This may allow the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity and occupant size.

This vehicle is equipped with window bags to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. They are located above the side windows. Their covers are also labeled SRS/AIRBAG.



Window Airbag Location

NOTE: Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open to allow airbag deployment.

WARNING!

- **Do not put anything on or around the front airbag covers or attempt to manually open them. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags are no longer functional. These protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.**
- **Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the window bag. The area where the window bag is located should remain free from any obstructions.**
- **Do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.**
- **Do not cover or place items on the airbag covers. These items may cause serious injury during inflation.**

NOTE: Do not use a clothing bar mounted to the coat hooks in this vehicle. A clothing bar will impede the proper performance of the window bags.

The front airbags have a multi stage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity. Along with the seat belts, front airbags work with the instrument panel knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Window bags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

The seat belts are designed to protect you in many types of collisions. The front airbags deploy in moderate to severe frontal collisions.

The window bag on the crash side of the vehicle is triggered in moderate to severe side collisions. In certain types of collisions, both the front and side airbags may be triggered. But even in collisions where the airbags work, you need the seat belts to keep you in the right position for the airbags to protect you properly.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag.

1. Children 12 years and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

Infants in rear facing child restraints should **NEVER** ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger airbag. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to properly wear the vehicle seat belt should be secured in the rear seat, in a child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old must ride in the front passenger seat because the vehicle is crowded, move the seat as far back as possible, and use the proper child restraint. See “Child Restraint” in this section.

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. All occupants should use their lap and shoulder belts properly.

3. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front airbags room to inflate.

4. Do not lean against the door or window, airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

5. If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under “If You Need Assistance” in Section 9 of this manual.

WARNING!

- **Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.**
- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment could cause serious injury. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**
- **Side curtain airbags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**

Airbag System Components

The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Control Module
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Airbag
- Passenger Airbag
- Side Curtain Airbags above Side Windows
- Side Remote Acceleration Sensors
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Interconnecting Wiring
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Front Acceleration Sensors

- Driver and Front Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioners

How The Airbag System Works

- The **Occupant Restraint Control (ORC) Module** determines if a frontal, side, or rollover collision is severe enough to require the front and/or side airbags to inflate. The front airbag inflators are designed to provide different rates of airbag inflation from direction provided by the ORC. The ORC will detect roll overs, not rear impacts.

  The ORC also monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. These include all of the items listed above except the knee bolster, the instrument panel, and the steering wheel and column. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

Also, the ORC turns on the "Airbag Warning Light" for 6 to 8 seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the "Airbag Warning Light" will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the "Airbag Warning Light" either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial start up.

WARNING!

Ignoring the "Airbag Warning Light" in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.

- The **Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units** are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the front airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on collision severity and occupant size. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50–70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

  The driver front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

- The **Side Impact SRS Side Curtain Airbags** are designed to activate only in certain side or rollover collisions. When the ORC (with side impact option) detects a collision requiring the side curtain airbag to inflate, it signals the inflators on the crash side of the vehicle. A quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain airbag. The inflating side curtain airbag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one quarter of the time it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain airbag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain airbag is only about 3½ inches (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.
- The **Knee Impact Bolsters** help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the front airbag.

If A Deployment Occurs

The airbag system is designed to deploy when the Occupant Restraint Control (ORC) Module detects a moderate-to-severe frontal collision, to help restrain the driver and front passenger, and then to immediately deflate.

NOTE: A frontal collision that is not severe enough to need airbag protection will not activate the system. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the airbags deflate you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the nontoxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.
- It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and seat belt retractor assembly, replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Enhanced Accident Response Feature

If the airbags deploy after an impact and the electrical system remains functional, vehicles equipped with power door locks will unlock automatically. In addition, approximately 5 seconds after the vehicle has stopped moving, the interior lights will illuminate to aid visibility.

NOTE: The interior lights can only be deactivated if the key is removed from the ignition switch or the vehicle is driven.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!

- **Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper or vehicle body structure.**
- **You need proper knee impact protection in a collision. Do not mount or locate any aftermarket equipment on or behind the knee bolsters.**
- **It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.**

Airbag Warning Light

You will want to have the airbag system ready to inflate for your protection in an impact. The airbag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system promptly:

- Does not come on during the 6 to 8 seconds after the ignition switch is first turned on.
- Remains on after the 6 to 8 second interval.
- Comes on for any period of time while driving.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an airbag deployment, your vehicle is designed to record up to 2-seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see the following list) in the event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment. Please note that such data are ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, and are otherwise unavailable. In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by DaimlerChrysler Corporation and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by DaimlerChrysler Corporation, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by DaimlerChrysler Corporation (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be

provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the US government and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by DaimlerChrysler Corporation to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a DaimlerChrysler Corporation product

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant

4. Otherwise required by law

Data Parameters that May Be Recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning lamp status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Airbag disable lamp status (if equipped)
- ″Time″ of airbag deployment (in terms of ignition cycles and vehicle mileage)
- Airbag deployment level (if applicable)
- Seat belt status
- Brake status (service and parking brakes)
- Accelerator status (including vehicle speed)
- Engine control status (including engine speed)
- Cruise control status
- Traction/stability control status

Child Restraint

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time — babies and children, too. Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years and under should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the right seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child:

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a missile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap can become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Infants and Child Restraints

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old **and** weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and "convertible" child seats.

- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). "Convertible" child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system (Refer to LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System in this section.)
- Rearward-facing child seats must **NEVER** be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the front passenger airbag unless the airbag is turned off. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **A rearward facing infant restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward facing infant restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.**

Here are some tips for getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety

Standards. The manufacturer also recommends that you try a child restraint in the vehicle seats where you will use it before you buy it.

- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Except for the second row center seating position, all passenger seat belts are equipped with cinching latch plates. The second row center position has an automatic locking retractor identified by a distinctive label. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt (the cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight, however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary). For the second row center seat belt with the automatic locking retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to allow you to pass through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is fully extracted from the retractor. Allow the belt to return to the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion about the child restraint. For additional information, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" earlier in this section.
- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

- If the belt still cannot be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.
- Buckle the child into the restraint exactly as the manufacturer's instructions tell you.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seat backs and cause serious personal injury.

NOTE: For additional information refer to www.seatcheck.org or call 1-866-SEATCHECK.

Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction, are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg), and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system (Refer to LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System in this section.)

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seat back, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Children Too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seat back, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)

Your vehicle's rear seat is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower anchorages are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to also have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap

kits or retro-fit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

NOTE: When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint and out of reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of tucking the seat belt behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

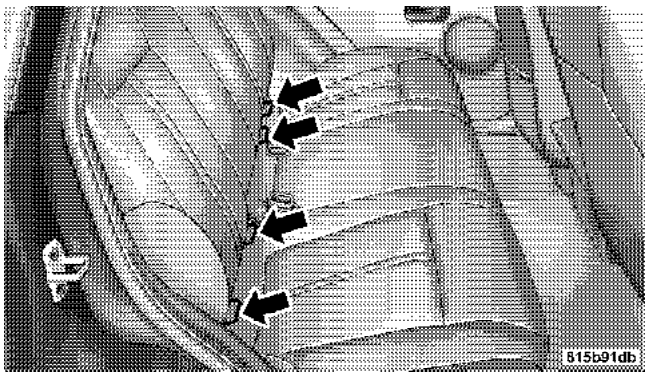
All three rear seating positions have lower anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments. Child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in the outboard positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment, **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage.

If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. Please refer to the next section for typical installation instructions.

Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

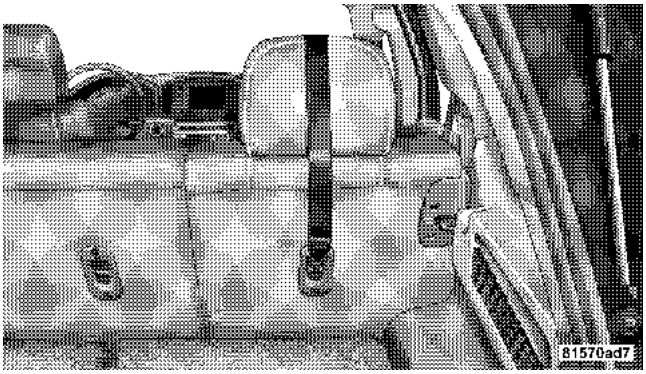
We urge that you carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that were provided with the child restraint system.

The rear seat lower anchorages are round bars, located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seat back, and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.



Latch Anchorages

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Mounting

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

You will first loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages. Next attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the anchorage bars, pushing aside the seat cover material. Then, locate the tether anchorage directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint and attach the tether strap to the anchorage, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt

The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or automatic locking retractors, which are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. The cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight, however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary.

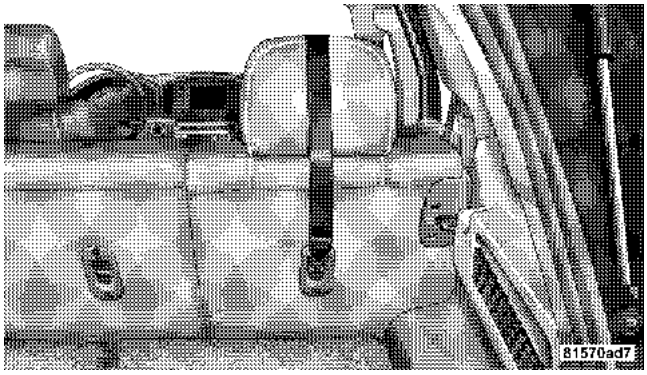
If the seat belt has a automatic locking retractor, it will have a distinctive label. Pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to allow you to pass through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is all extracted from the retractor. Allow the belt to return to the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion about the child restraint. Refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" earlier in this section.

In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

If the belt still can't be tightened, or if by pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, you may need to do something more. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.

To attach a child restraint tether strap:

Route the tether strap over the seat back and attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat. For the outboard seating positions, route the tether over the head rests, and attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Mounting

WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision. Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration, within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown in Section 7 of this manual. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered as a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO) which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow the safety tips below.

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for a extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Always run the climate control in panel or floor mode when driving with any windows open, even if only slightly, to help keep fresh air circulating inside vehicle. Otherwise poisonous gases could be drawn into the vehicle.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Airbag Warning Light
The light should come on and remain on for 6 to 8 seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned on. If the bulb is not lit during starting, have it replaced. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defrosters
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should feel the air directed against the windshield.

Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires
Examine tires for excessive tread wear or uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect for tread cuts or sidewall cracks. Check wheel nuts for tightness and tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights
Have someone observe the operation of all exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Fluid Leaks
Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

■ Mirrors 72
- □ Inside Day/Night Mirror 72
- □ Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 72
- □ Outside Mirrors 73
- □ Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature 74
- □ Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped 74
- □ Driver's Outside Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 75
- □ Power Remote Control Mirrors — If Equipped 75
- □ Heated Remote Control Mirrors — If Equipped 76
- □ Lighted Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped 76

■ Hands–Free Communication (UConnect™) — If Equipped 77
- □ Operations 79
- □ Phone Call Features 85
- □ UConnect™ System Features 87

- □ Advanced Phone Connectivity 92
- □ Things You Should Know About Your UConnect™ System 94

■ Seats 99

- □ Front Manual Seat Adjustment 99
- □ Front Seat Adjustment — Recline 100
- □ Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment 101
- □ 8 - Way Driver's Power Seat 101
- □ 4 - Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped 102
- □ Head Restraints 102
- □ Heated Seats—If Equipped 102
- □ 60/40 Split Rear Seat 104

■ Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped 106

- □ Setting Memory Positions And Linking Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter To Memory 107
- □ Memory Position Recall 108
- □ To Disable A Transmitter Linked To Memory . . .109
- □ Easy Entry/Exit Seat 110

■ To Open And Close The Hood 111

■ Lights 113

- □ Multi-Function Control Lever 113
- □ Battery Saver Feature—Exterior/Interior Lights 113
- □ Headlights And Parking Lights 114
- □ Automatic Headlight System — If Equipped . . .114
- □ Smartbeams — If Equipped 115
- □ Instrument Panel And Interior Lights 116

- □ Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 116
- □ Lights-On Reminder 117
- □ Fog Lights — If Equipped 117
- □ Turn Signals 117
- □ High Beam Switch 118
- □ Passing Light 118
- □ Headlight Time Delay 118
- □ Interior Lights 118
- □ Front Map/Reading Lights 119

■ Windshield Wipers And Washers 120

- □ Mist 121
- □ Speed Sensitive Intermittent Wiper System . . . 121
- □ Rain Sensing Wipers—If Equipped 122

■ Tilt Steering Column 124

■ Adjustable Pedals — If Equipped 124

■ Electronic Speed Control 126

- □ To Activate 126
- □ To Set At a Desired Speed 127
- □ To Deactivate 127
- □ To Resume Speed 127
- □ To Vary The Speed Setting 127
- □ To Accelerate For Passing 128
- □ Driving Up Or Down Hills 128

■ Electronic Brake Control System 129

- □ ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 129
- □ TCS (Traction Control System) 130

- □ BAS (Brake Assist System) 131
- □ ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation) 132
- □ ESP (Electronic Stability Program) 133
- □ ESP/BAS Warning Lamp And ESP/TCS Indicator Light 137

■ Rear Park Assist System— If Equipped 138

- □ Rear Park Assist Sensors 139
- □ Rear Park Assist Warning Display 139
- □ Enable/Disable The Rear Park Assist System . .140
- □ Service The Rear Park Assist System 141
- □ Cleaning The Rear Park Assist System 142

■ Rear Camera — If Equipped 144

- □ Turning The Rear Camera On 144
- □ Turning The Rear Camera Off 145

■ Overhead Console 145

- □ Courtesy/Reading Lights 145
- □ Sunglasses Storage 146

■ Garage Door Opener — If Equipped 146

- □ Programming HomeLink 148
- □ Canadian Programming/Gate Programming . .151
- □ Using HomeLink 151
- □ Erasing HomeLink Buttons 151
- □ Reprogramming a Single HomeLink Button . . .152
- □ Security 152

■ Power Sunroof — If Equipped 153

- □ Opening Sunroof - Express 154

- □ Closing Sunroof - Express 154
- □ Pinch Protect Feature 154
- □ Pinch Protect Override 154
- □ Venting Sunroof - Express 154
- □ Sunshade Operation 155
- □ Wind Buffeting 155
- □ Sunroof Maintenance 155
- □ Ignition Off Operation 155
- □ Sunroof Fully Closed 155

■ Power Outlet 156

■ Cup Holders 158

■ Cargo Area Features 159
- □ Cargo Light 159
- □ Rear Storage Compartment 159
- □ Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped 160
- □ Cargo Tie-Down Hooks 161
- □ Cargo Load Floor 163

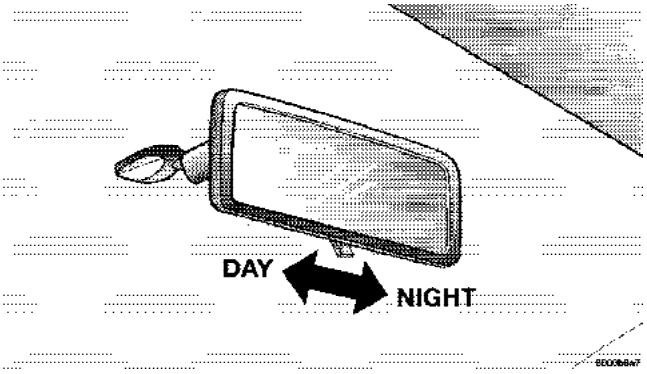
■ Rear Window Features 164
- □ Rear Window Wiper/Washer — If Equipped . .164
- □ Rear Window Defroster — If Equipped 165

■ Roof Luggage Rack — If Equipped 166

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.



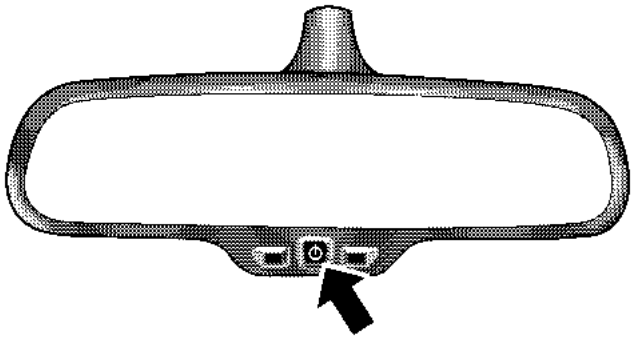
Adjusting Rear View Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical adjustment of the mirror.

Annoying headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward rear of vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward windshield).

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for annoying headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light next to the button will indicate when the dimming feature is activated.



817892c4

Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirrors to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

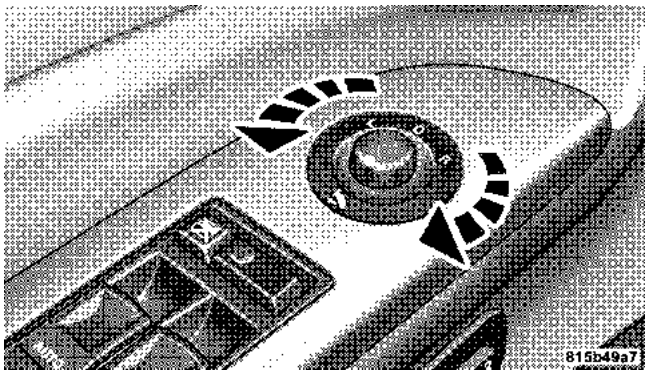
Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Some vehicles will not have a convex passenger side mirror.

Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature

All exterior mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions; full forward, full rearward, and normal.

Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped

Turn the power mirror switch knob all the way down to the left or right to fold in the mirrors. Turn the knob back upward to the left mirror, right mirror, or off (center) position to the normal (unfolded) driving position.



Power Folding Mirror Switch

Both mirrors will always move together and will fold anytime the knob is turned. The ignition switch does not have to be in the ON position.

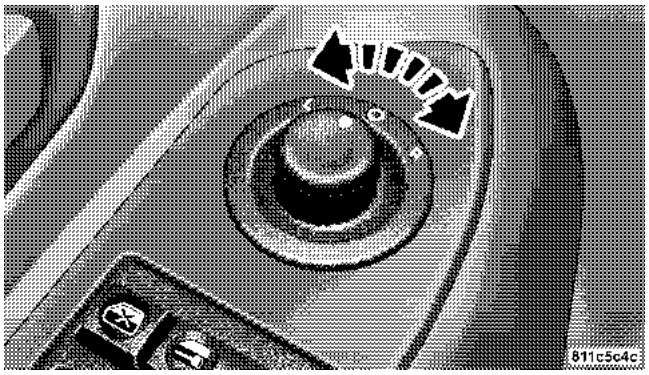
Driver's Outside Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a driver's outside automatic dimming mirror, it operates when the inside automatic dimming mirror is on. This outside mirror operates off the inside mirror switch and will automatically adjust for annoying headlight glare when the inside mirror does.

NOTE: The passenger outside mirror does not have this dimming feature.

Power Remote Control Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door trim panel next to the power door lock switch. A rotary knob selects the left mirror, right mirror, or off position. After selecting a mirror move the knob in the same direction you want the mirror to move. Use the center off position to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position.



Power Mirror Switches

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in this section for details. (See page 106 for more information.)

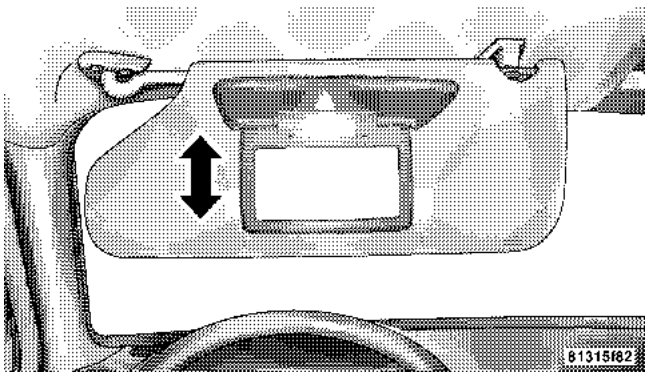
Heated Remote Control Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defrost.

Lighted Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

To access a lighted vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.



Lighted Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor Extension (If Equipped)

This feature has a pull out extension on the sun visor for increased coverage.

HANDS–FREE COMMUNICATION (UConnect™) — IF EQUIPPED

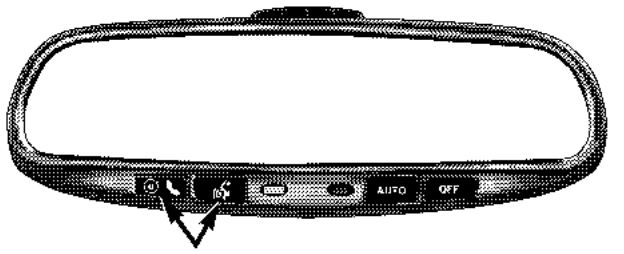
UConnect™ is a voice-activated, hands-free, in- vehicle communications system. UConnect™ allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone using simple voice commands (e.g., ″Call″ ... ″Mike″ ...″Work″ or ″Dial″ ... ″248-555-1212″). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the UConnect™ system.

NOTE: The UConnect™ system use requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth ″Hands-Free Profile,″ version 0.96 or higher. See www.chrysler.com/uconnect for supported phones.

UConnect™ allows you to transfer calls between the system and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle, and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

The UConnect™ phonebook enables you to store up to 32 names and four numbers per name. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. This system is driven through your Bluetooth™ Hands-Free profile cellular phone. UConnect™ features Bluetooth™ technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so UConnect works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's UConnect™ system. The UConnect™ system allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in English, Spanish, or French languages (as equipped).

The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the system and the control buttons that will enable you to access the system.



UConnect™ Switches

The UConnect™ system can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth™ cellular phone. See www.chrysler.com/uconnect for supported phones. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile), you may not be able to use any UConnect™ features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The UConnect™ system is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the UConnect™ system can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob, or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the UConnect™ system such as ″CELL″ or caller ID on certain radios.

Operations

Voice commands can be used to operate the UConnect™ system and to navigate through the UConnect™ menu structure. Voice commands are required after most UConnect™ system prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the voice on beep, which follows the ″Ready″ prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying ″Setup″ and then ″Phone Pairing,″ the following compound command can be said: ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command, when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command ″Phonebook New Entry,″ or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: ″Phonebook″ and ″New Entry.″ Please remember, the UConnect™ system works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to some one sitting eight feet away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to ″Voice Tree″ at the end of this section.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options are at any prompt, say ″Help″ following the voice on beep. The UConnect™ system will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the UConnect™ system from idle, simply press the 'Phone' button and follow audible prompts for directions. All UConnect™ system sessions begin with a press of the 'Phone' button on the mirror.

Cancel Command
At any prompt, after the voice on beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) UConnect™ System to a Cellular Phone
To begin using your UConnect™ system, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth™ enabled cellular phone.

NOTE: The UConnect™ system use requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth "Hands-Free Profile," version 0.96 or higher. See www.chrysler.com/uconnect for supported phones.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone owner's manual. One of the following vehicle specific websites may also provide detailed instructions for pairing with the brand of phone that you have:

NOTE:
- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect

The following are general phone to UConnect™ System pairing instructions:

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing" and follow the audible prompts.
- When prompted, after the voice on beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit pin number, which you will later need to enter into your cellular. You can enter any four-digit pin number. You will not need to remember this pin number after the initial pairing process.

- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the UConnect™ system a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between 1 and 7, 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your UConnect™ system. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your UConnect™ System. The priority allows the UConnect™ system to know which cellular phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the UConnect™ system will use the priority 3 cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity").

Call/Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."
- System will prompt you to say the number you want call.
- For example, you can say "234-567-8901."
- The UConnect™ system will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call/Dial by Saying a Name

- Press the "Phone" button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial" or Call."

- System will prompt you to say the name of the person you want call.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say ″John Doe,″ where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the UConnect™ phonebook. Refer to ″Add Names to Your UConnect™ Phonebook,″ to learn how to store a name in the phonebook.
- The UConnect™ system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names to Your UConnect™ Phonebook

NOTE: Adding names to phonebook is recommended when vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the “Phone” button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook New Entry.″
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and is recommended. For example, say ″Robert Smith″ or ″Robert″ instead of ″Bob.″
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., ″Home,″ ″Work,″ ″Mobile,″ or ″Pager″). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The UConnect™ system will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language.

Edit Entries in the UConnect™ Phonebook

NOTE: Editing phonebook entries is recommended when vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunities to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add John Doe's work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

Delete Entries in the UConnect™ Phonebook

NOTE: Editing phonebook entries is recommended when vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.

- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete."
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the "Voice Recognition" button while the UConnect™ system is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."
- After you enter the name, the UConnect™ system will ask you which designation you wish to delete, home, work, mobile, or pager. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.

After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted. Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.

Delete All Entries in the UConnect™ Phonebook

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
- The UConnect™ system will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.

List All Names in the UConnect™ Phonebook

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."

- The UConnect™ system will play the names of all the phonebook entries.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the ″Voice Recognition' button during the playing of the desired name, and then say ″Call.″ NOTE: the user can also exercise ″Edit″ or ″Delete″ operations at this point.
- The UConnect™ system will then prompt you as to number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the UConnect™ system if the feature(s) are available on your cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the UConnect™ system. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the UConnect™ system will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. To reject the call, press and hold the 'Phone' button until you hear a single beep indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cell phone. Press the 'Phone' button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call. NOTE: The UConnect™ system compatible phones in market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only either answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making a Second Call while Current Call in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently in a call, press the 'Voice Recognition' button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls." To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call."

Place/Retrieve a Call from Hold

To put a call on hold, press the 'Phone' button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the 'Phone' button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the 'Phone' button until you hear a single beep indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the 'Phone' button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, press the 'Voice Recognition' button while a call is in progress and make a second phone call as described under "Making a Second Call while Current Call in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the 'Phone' button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination
To end a call in progress, momentarily press the 'Phone' button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

Redial

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The UConnect™ system will call the last number that was dialed on your cellular phone. Note: this may not be the last number dialed from the UConnect™ system.

Call Continuation
Call continuation is progression of a phone call on UConnect™ system after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to off. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After ignition key is switched off, a call can continue on the UConnect™ system either until the call ends or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the UConnect™ system and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
- After ignition key is switched to off, a call can continue on the UConnect™ system for certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the UConnect™ system to the mobile phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after ignition key is switched to off.

UConnect™ System Features

Language Selection
To change the language that the UConnect™ system is using,

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.

- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Espanol, or Francais, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE: After every UConnect™ language change operation, only the language specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language specific and usable across all languages.

Emergency Assistance

If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the UConnect™ system is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the UConnect™ system will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number. This feature is only supported in the USA.

NOTE: The emergency number dialed is based on the Country where the vehicle is purchased (911 for USA and Canada and 060 for Mexico). The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.

The UConnect™ system does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cell phone directly.

Your phone must be turned on and paired to the UConnect™ system to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations when the cell phone has network coverage and stays paired to the UConnect™ system.

Towing Assistance
If you need towing assistance,

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Towing Assistance."

NOTE: The Towing Assistance number dialed is based on the Country where the vehicle is purchased (1-800-528-2069 for USA, 1-877-213-4525 for Canada, 55-14-3454 for Mexico city and 1-800-712-3040 for outside Mexico city in Mexico).

Please refer to the 24-Hour "Towing Assistance" coverage details in the Warranty information booklet and on the 24–Hour Towing Assistance Card.

Paging
To learn how to page, refer to "Working with Automated Systems." Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies which time-out a little too soon to work properly with the UConnect™ system.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems."

Working with Automated Systems
This method is designed to be used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your UConnect™ system to access a voicemail system or an automated service, such as, paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection, in some instances, that may be too quick for use of UConnect™ system.

When calling a number with your UConnect™ system that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can push the 'Voice Recognition' button and say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word "Send." For example, if required to enter your pin number followed with a pound 3 7 4 6 #, you can press the 'Voice Recognition' button and say "3 7 4 6 # Send." Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by "Send" is also to be used to navigate through an automated customer service center menu structure and to leave a number on a pager.

Barge In - Overriding Prompts

The 'Voice Recognition' button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is playing "Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...," you could press the 'Voice Recognition' button and say "Pair a Phone" to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the UConnect™ system will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Confirmations." The UConnect™ system will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cell phone, the UConnect™ system will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using UConnect™. The status is given for roaming network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the UConnect™ system (while dialing via the cell phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth™ cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The UConnect™ system will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

NOTE: Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the UConnect™ system to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number, the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-mute (Mute off)

When you mute the UConnect™ system, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the UConnect™ system:

- Press the 'Voice Recognition' button.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the UConnect™ system:

- Press the 'Voice Recognition' button.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Mute-off."

Information Service
When using AT&T Wireless Service, dialing to phone number "#121," you can access voice activated automated system to receive news, weather, stocks, traffic, etc. related information.

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone
The UConnect™ system allows on going calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the UConnect™ system without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your UConnect™ paired cellular phone to the UConnect™ system or vice-versa, press the 'Voice Recognition' button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the UConnect™ System and Cellular Phone
Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth™ connection between a UConnect™ paired cellular phone and the UConnect™ system, then follow the instruction described in your cellular phone user's manual.

List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone pairing".
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The UConnect™ system will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the 'Voice recognition' button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select another Cellular Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone with the UConnect™ system. The phone must have been previously paired to the UConnect™ system that you want to use it with.

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the 'Voice Recognition' button anytime while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the UConnect™ system will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately with in 30 feet) the vehicle.

Delete UConnect™ Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the 'Phone' button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the 'Voice Recognition' button anytime while the list is being played and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your UConnect™ System

Voice Recognition (VR)

- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting approximately eight (8) feet away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather condition.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in North American English, French, and Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system, such as voice mail, or when sending a page at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "send."
- Storing names in phonebook when vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the UConnect™ phonebook.
- UConnect™ phonebook nametag recognition rate is optimized for the voice of the person who stored the name in the phonebook.

- You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero). "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero."
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows, and
  - dry weather condition.
  - Operation from driver seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the UConnect™ system.
- Echo at far end can sometime be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

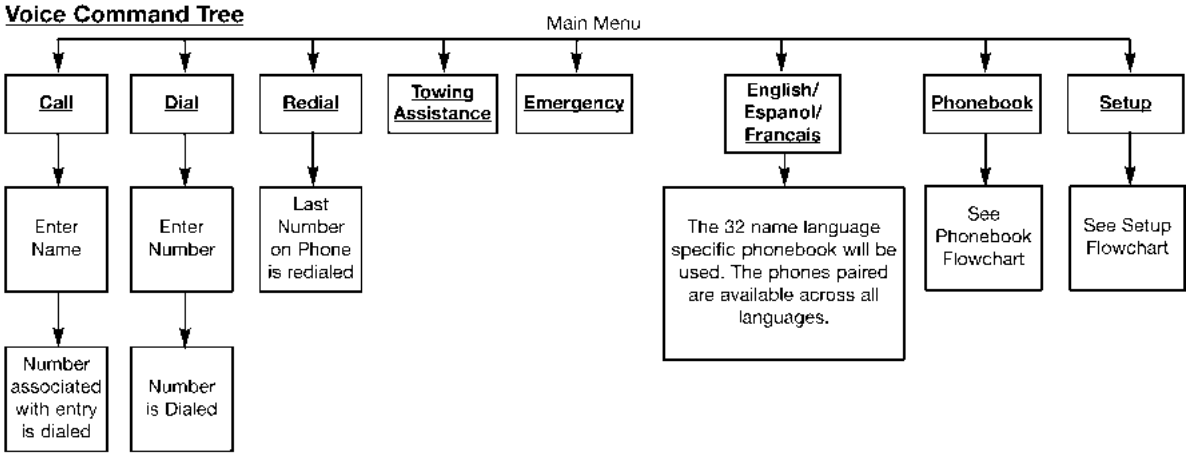
Bluetooth Communication Link

Occasionally, Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the UConnect™ system. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your cell phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth "on" mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either ON or ACC position, or after a reset, you must wait at least five (5) seconds prior to using the system.

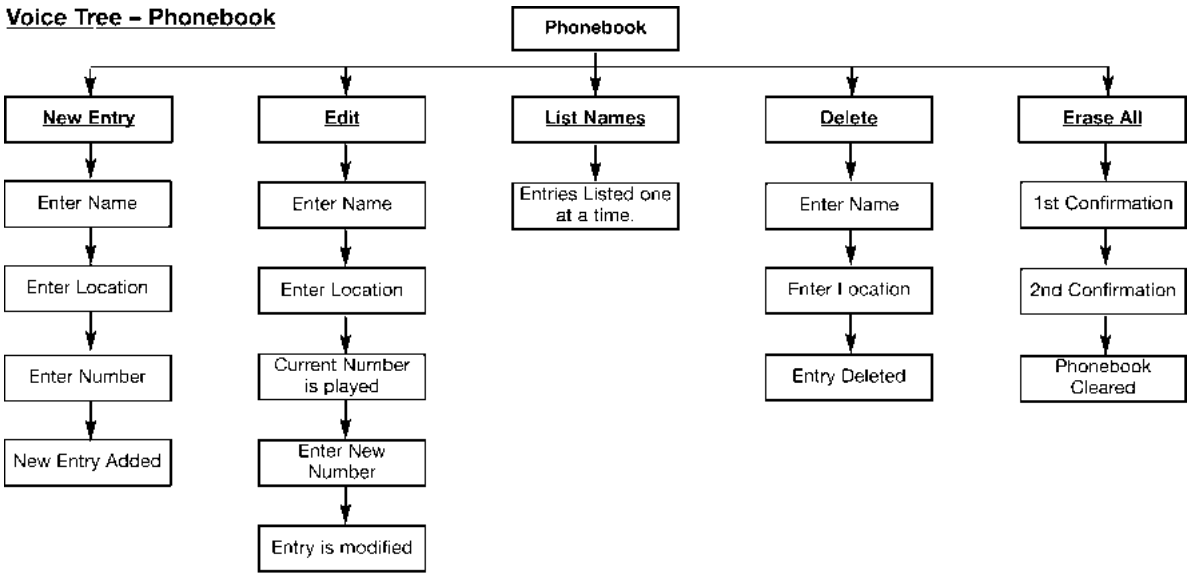
Voice Command Tree



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

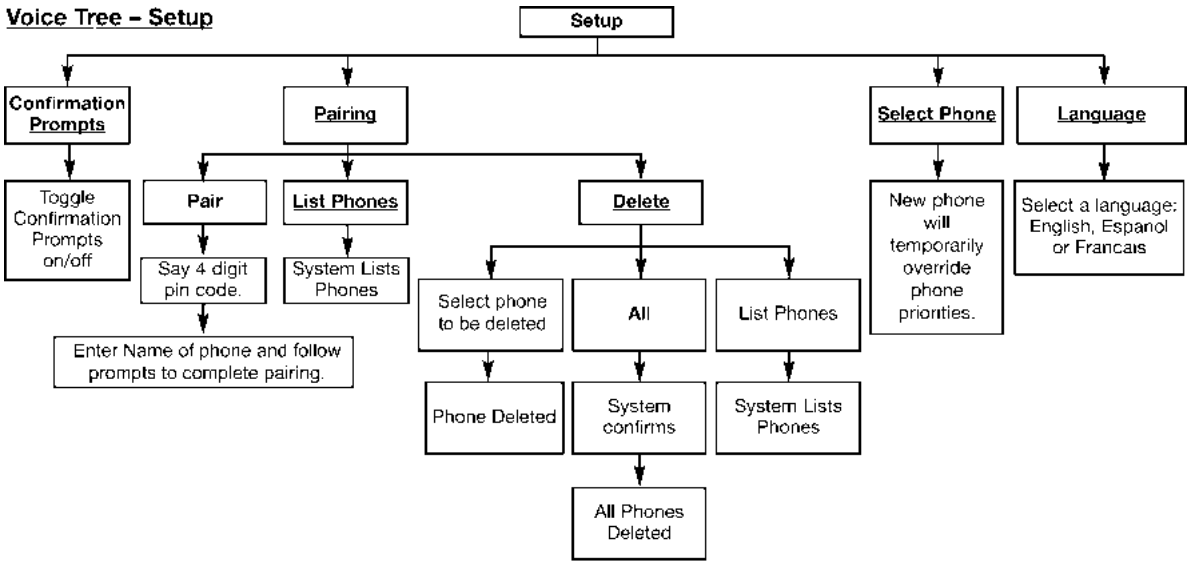
819402e8

Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

8131b294



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined. 819402e4

North American English	
Primary	Alternate(s)
Zero	Oh
Add location	Add new
All	All of them
Confirmation prompts	Confirmations prompts
Delete a name	Delete
Language	Select language
List names	List all
List paired phones	List phones
Pager	Beeper
Phone pairing	Pairing
Phonebook	Phone book
Return to main menu	Return. Main menu
Select phone	select
Set up	Phone settings phone set up

SEATS

Front Manual Seat Adjustment

Move the seat forward or rearward using the adjustment bar. Lift up on the bar located on the front of the seat near the floor. Position the seat and be sure the latch engages fully.

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Front Seat Adjustment — Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back, and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward, and release the lever.

WARNING!

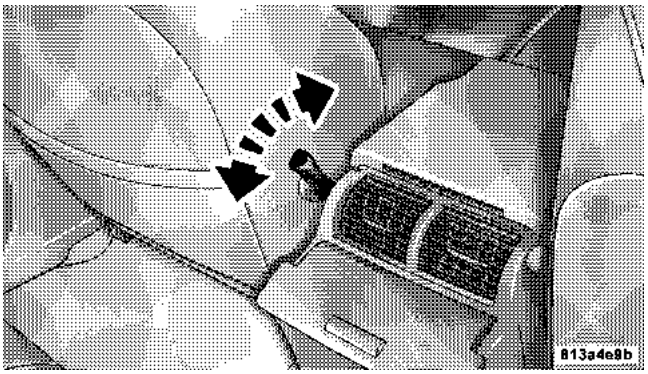
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

WARNING!

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment

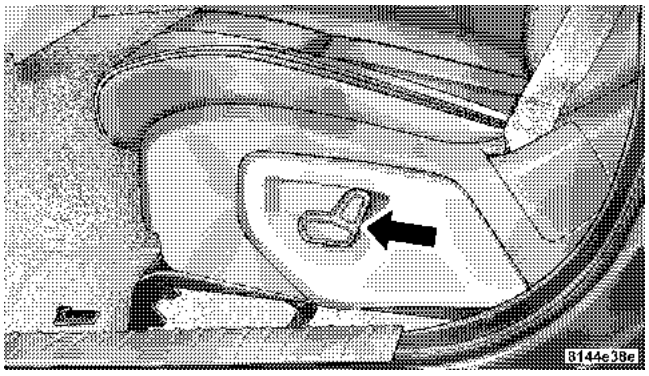
The manual lumbar support adjustment lever is located on the right side of the driver's seat and on the left side of the passenger's seat. Moving the lumbar control lever fore and aft increases or decreases the lumbar support.



Manual Lumbar Control

8 - Way Driver's Power Seat

The driver's power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the driver's seat lower side trim. The bottom switch controls up/down, forward/rearward, and tilt adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.



Power Seat Switches

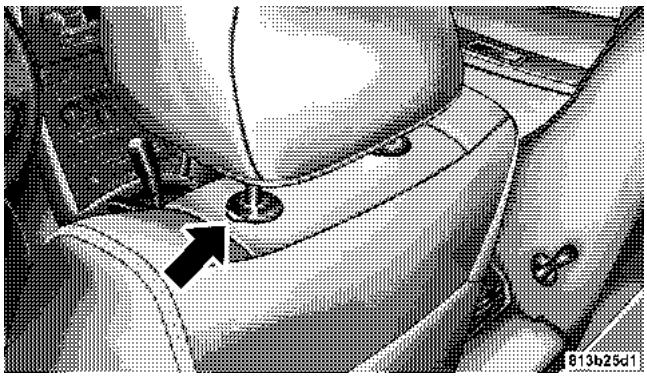
4 - Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped

The front passenger's power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the passenger seat lower side trim. The bottom switch controls forward/rearward adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.

NOTE: The 4 - way seat does not have an up/down adjustment.

Head Restraints

Head restraints can reduce the risk of whiplash injury in the event of impact from the rear. Adjustable head restraints should be adjusted so that the upper edge is as high as practical. The head restraints have a locking button which must be pushed in to lower the head restraint to all positions. The restraints may be raised without pushing in the button.

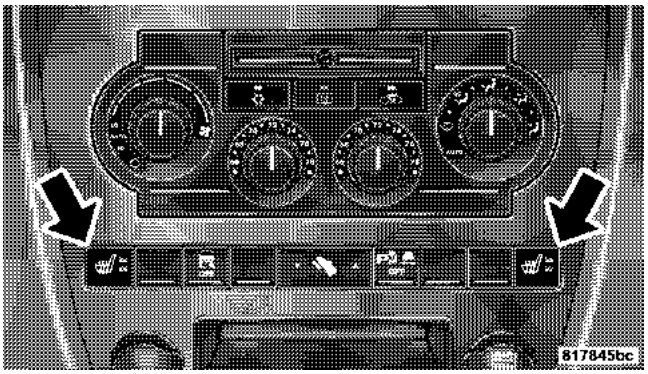


Adjustable Head Restraints

Heated Seats—If Equipped

Heated seats provide comfort and warmth on cold days and can help soothe sore muscles and backs. The heaters provide the same heat level for both cushion and back. The front driver and passenger seats are heated. The controls for each heater are located near the bottom

center of the instrument panel. After turning on the ignition, you can choose from High, Off, or Low heat settings. Amber LEDs in the top portion of each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two LEDs are illuminated for high, one for low, and none for off. Pressing the switch once will select high-level heating.



Heated Seat Switches

Pressing the switch a second time will select low-level heating. Pressing the switch a third time will shut the heating elements off.

When high-temperature heating is selected, the heaters provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation after heating is activated. The heat output then drops to the normal high-temperature level. If high-level heating is selected, the system will automatically switch to the low level after 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. Operation on the low setting also turns off automatically after 30 minutes.

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat.

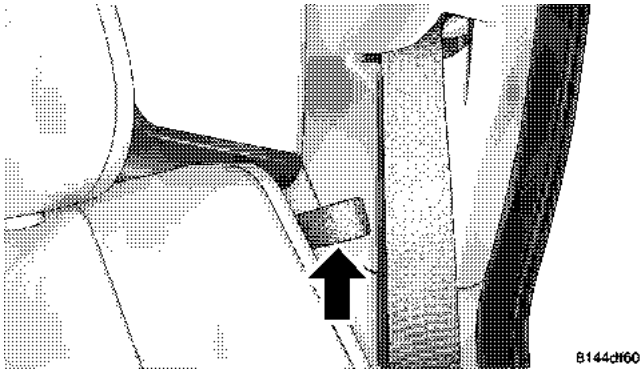
60/40 Split Rear Seat

To Lower Rear Seat

Either side of the rear seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space and still maintain some rear seating room.

NOTE: Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seatback to fold down easily.

1. Pull the release strap (toward the front of the vehicle) to release.

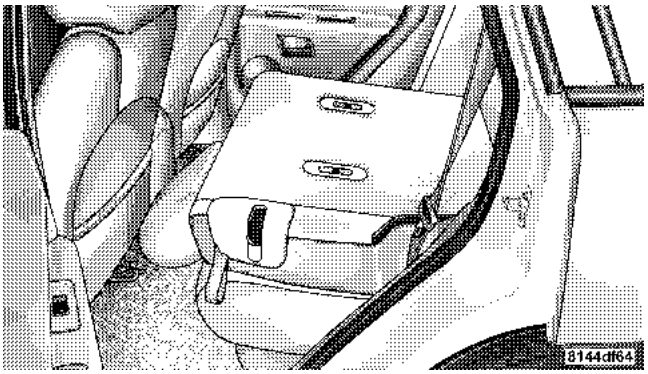


Rear Seat Release

NOTE: Do not fold the rear seat down with the center seat belt buckled.

2. Fold the rear seat completely forward.

NOTE: The automatic folding rear head restraints will lower as the seat is folded down.



Folding Rear Seat

To Raise Rear Seat

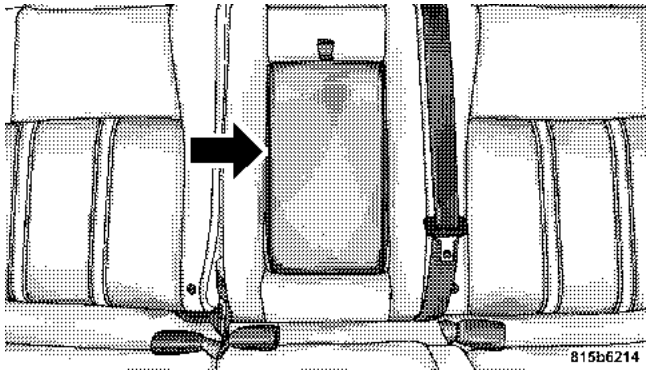
Raise the rear seatback and lock it into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position. The automatic folding rear head restraints must be manually returned from the folded position to the raised seating position.

WARNING!

The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in an accident. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

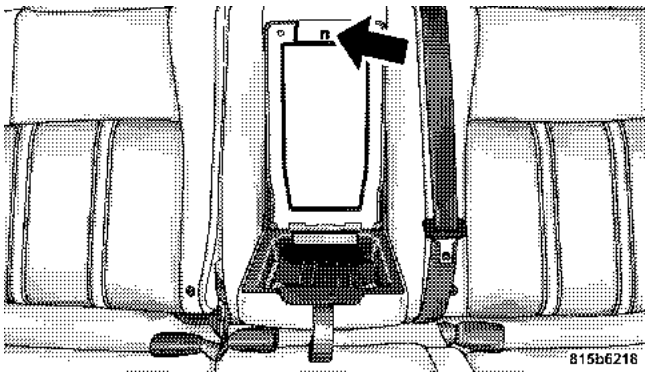
Storage — Rear Seat Armrest (If Equipped)

The rear seat may be equipped with a center storage armrest.



Rear Seat Armrest

Press the latch and lift the top of the armrest to access the storage bin.

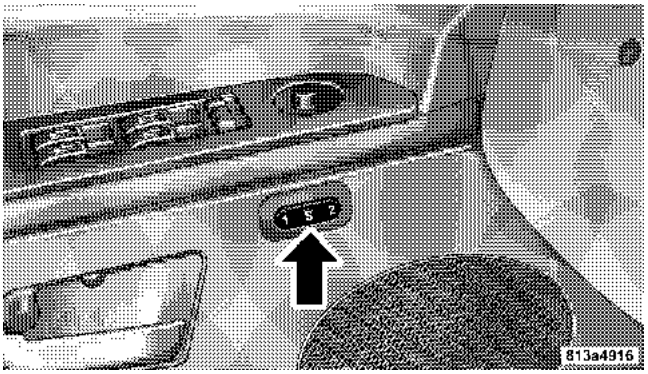


Armrest Storage Bin

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

Once programmed, the memory buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be used to recall the driver's seat, driver's outside mirror, adjustable brake and accelerator pedals, and radio station preset settings. Your Remote

Keyless Entry transmitters can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the "Unlock" button is pressed.



Driver Memory Switches

Your vehicle may have been delivered with two Remote Keyless Entry transmitters. One or both transmitters can be linked to either memory position. The memory system can accommodate up to four transmitters, each one linked to either of the two memory positions.

Setting Memory Positions and Linking Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory

NOTE: Each time the SET (S) button and a numbered button (1 or 2) are pressed, you erase the memory settings for that button and store a new one.

1. Insert the ignition key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Press the driver door memory button number 1 if you are setting the memory for driver 1, or button number 2 if you are setting the memory for driver 2. The system will recall any stored settings. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to step 3.

3. Adjust the driver's seat, recliner, and driver's side view mirror to the desired positions.

4. Adjust the brake and accelerator pedals to the desired positions.

5. Turn on the radio and set the radio station presets (up to 10 AM and 10 FM stations can be set).

6. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and remove the key.

7. Press and release the SET (S) button located on the driver's door.

8. Within 5 seconds, press and release memory button 1 or 2 on the driver's door. The next step must be performed within 5 seconds if you desire to also use a Remote Keyless Entry transmitter to recall memory positions.

9. Press and release the "Lock" button on one of the transmitters.

10. Insert the ignition key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

11. Select ″Remote Linked to Memory″ in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) and enter ″Yes″ or select ″Use Factory Settings″ from the EVIC and enter ″Yes″. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 for more information.

12. Repeat the above steps to set the next memory position using the other numbered memory button or to link another Remote Keyless Entry transmitter to memory.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE: The vehicle must be in Park to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in Park, a message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press memory button number 1 on the driver's door or the "Unlock" button on the Remote Keyless Entry transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press memory button number 2 on the driver's door or the "Unlock" button on the Remote Keyless Entry transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the memory buttons on the drivers door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, driver's mirror, and the pedals stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

To Disable A Transmitter Linked to Memory

1. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and remove the key.

2. Press and release memory button number 1. The system will recall any memory settings stored in position 1. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to step 3.

3. Press and release the memory SET (S) button located on the driver's door.

4. Within 5 seconds, press and release memory button 1 on the driver's door.

5. Within 5 seconds, press and release the "Unlock" button on the Remote Keyless Entry transmitter.

To disable another transmitter linked to either memory position, repeat steps 1-5 for each transmitter.

NOTE: Once programmed, all transmitters linked to memory can be easily enabled or disabled at one time. Refer to Remote Linked to Memory under ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features″ in Section 4 for more information.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning which will enhance driver mobility out of and into the vehicle.

There are two possible Easy Exit and Easy Entry adjustments available:

- The seat cushion will move rearward approximately 2.5 inches (60 mm) if the starting position of the seat is greater than or equal to 2.67 inches (68 mm) forward of the rear seat stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will then move forward approximately 2.5 inches (60 mm) when the key is placed into the ignition and turned out of the LOCK position.
- The seat shall move to the position located 0.3 inches (8 mm) forward of the rear stop if the starting position is between 0.9 inches to 2.67 inches (23 mm to 68 mm) forward of the rear stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will move forward to the memory/driving position when the key is placed into the ignition, and turned out of the LOCK position toward the RUN position.

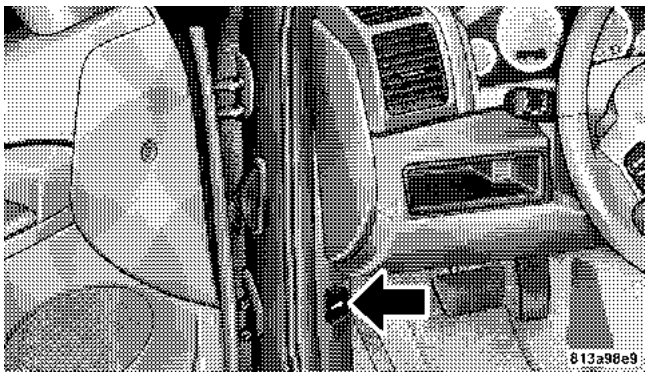
The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature will be automatically disabled if the seat is already positioned closer than 0.9 inches (23 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

NOTE: The Easy Entry Easy Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry Easy Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features″ in Section 4 for more information.

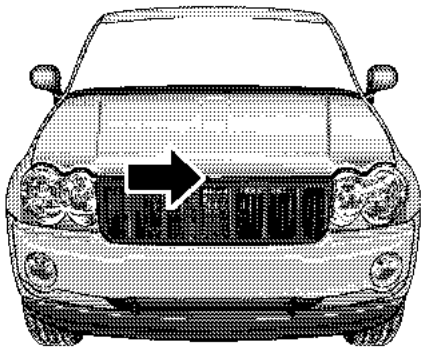
TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, pull the release lever inside your vehicle located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release Lever

Then, reach under the hood, move safety latch to the left, and lift the hood. To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.



Underhood Safety Latch

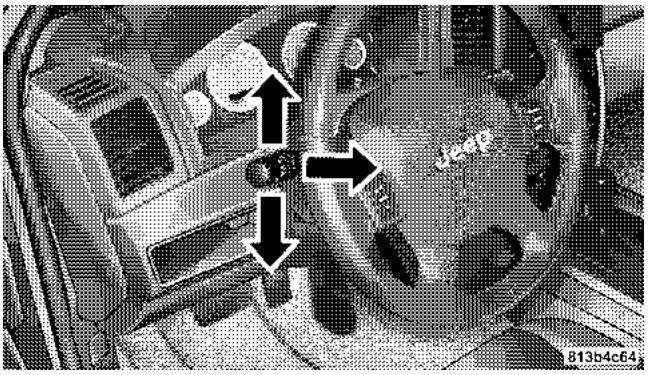
WARNING!

If the hood is not fully latched, it could fly up when the vehicle is moving and block your forward vision. Be sure all hood latches are fully latched before driving.

LIGHTS

Multi-Function Control Lever

The multi-function control lever controls the operation of the headlights, turn signals, headlight beam selection, instrument panel light dimming, passing light, interior courtesy/dome lights, and optional fog lights.



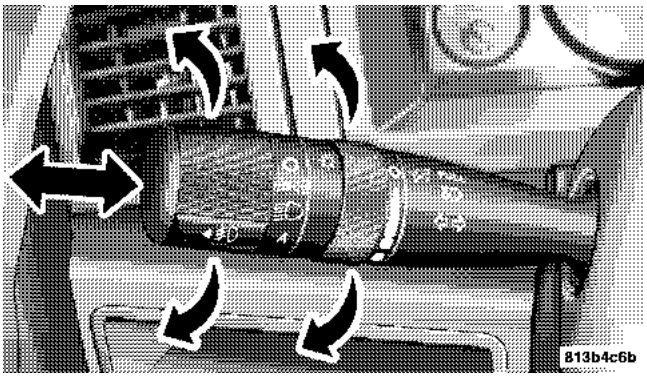
Multi-Function Control Lever

Battery Saver Feature—Exterior/Interior Lights

If the multi-function control lever is left in the interior light position, parking light position, or the headlight position when the ignition switch is moved to the OFF position, the battery saver feature will automatically turn off the exterior and interior lights after eight minutes. Normal operation will resume when the ignition is turned ON or when the headlight switch is turned to another position.

Headlights and Parking Lights

Turn the end of the multi-function control lever to the first detent for parking light operation. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation. Turn to the third detent for "Auto" headlight operation (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

Automatic Headlight System — If Equipped

Turn the end of the multi-function control lever to the third detent to activate the automatic headlight system.

This system performs two functions. With the engine running and the multi-function control lever in the A (Auto) position, the headlights will turn on and off based on the surrounding light levels.

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights it also has this customer programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode, and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on.

If your vehicle is equipped with a "Rain Sensitive Wiper System," and it is activated, the headlights will automatically turn on after the wipers complete five wipe cycles within approximately 1 minute, and they will turn off approximately four minutes after the wipers completely

stop. Refer to "Windshield Wipers and Washers" in this section for more information. (See page 120 for more information.)

NOTE: When your headlights come on during the daytime, the instrument panel lights will automatically dim to the lower nighttime intensity. Refer to "Instrument Panel and Interior Lights" below for setting the instrument panel lights to full daytime intensity.

SmartBeams — If Equipped

The SmartBeam system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE: If the windshield or SmartBeam mirror is replaced, the SmartBeam mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

To Activate

1. Select "Auto Headlamp Low/High Beams? — Low/High Beam." Refer to "EVIC — Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual.

2. Turn the end of the multi-function control lever to the A (Auto) headlight position.

NOTE: This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

1. Pull back on the muti-function control lever to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of high beams).

2. Pull back on the multi-function control lever once again to re-activate the system.

NOTE: Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions (sticker, toll box, etc.) on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

Instrument Panel and Interior Lights

When the multi-function control lever is in the parklight, headlight, or A (Auto) position (if equipped), rotating the center portion of the lever up and down will increase and decrease the brightness (dimmer control) of the instrument panel lights. Full daytime brightness on all electronic displays (odometer, overhead console, radio, and Automatic Climate Control (if equipped) is obtained by rotating the center portion of the control to the first detent above the dimmer range. Rotating the control to the second detent above the dimmer range turns the interior lights on. Rotating the control to the "Off" (extreme bottom) position disables all the interior lights, even when the doors and liftgate are open. While in the "Off" position the instrument panel lighting is at the lowest light level and may not be suitable for night driving.

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The high beam headlights come on at a low intensity level whenever the engine is running, and the transmission in not in the P (Park) position. The lights remain on until the ignition switch is turned OFF or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal night time driving.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switch is located in the multi-function control lever. To activate the fog lights, turn on the park/turn lights, low beam headlights, or "Auto" headlights and pull out the end of the multi-function control lever. A light in the instrument cluster shows when the fog lights are on.

NOTE: Turning on the high beam headlights turns off the fog lights.

A front fog light is a lighting device providing illumination forward of the vehicle under conditions of fog, rain, snow, or dust. Principally, the front fog light supplements the lower beam of a standard headlight system.

NOTE: Proper aim and adjustments of the front fog lights should be made to prevent excessive glare for other drivers.

Turn Signals

Move the multi-function control lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights. You can signal a lane change by moving the lever partially up or down.

Turn Signal Auto-Mode

Tap the multi-function control lever once and the turn signal (left or right) will flash 3 times, and automatically turn off.

High Beam Switch

Pull the multi-function control lever towards you to switch the headlights to "High" beam. The "High Beam Indicator Light" on the instrument cluster will illuminate. Pull the multi-function control lever a second time to switch the headlights to "Low" beam.

Passing Light

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multi-function control lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the headlights to turn on at high beam and remain on until the lever is released.

Headlight Time Delay

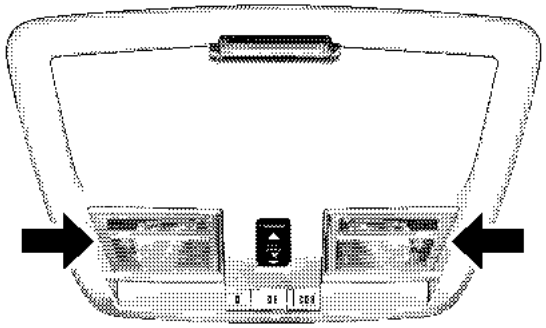
There is also a feature that delays turning off the vehicle lights for 30, 60, or 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. To activate the headlight delay, the multi-function control lever must be rotated to the "Off" position after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Only the headlights will illuminate during this time. Refer to "EVIC- Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 to turn this feature "On/Off" or set the time interval.

Interior Lights

The interior lighting consists of courtesy lights mounted below the instrument panel, an overhead console light assembly which contains both driver and passenger reading lights, reading lights located above the rear doors, and a rear cargo light. Opening a door or turning the center of the multi-function control lever to the extreme up position will activate all interior courtesy lights.

Front Map/Reading Lights

These lights are mounted in the overhead console. Each light can be turned on by pressing the recessed area of the lens. To turn these lights off, press the recessed area of the lens a second time. There are also reading lights located above the rear doors. Each light can be turned on by pressing the front recessed area of the lens. To turn these lights off, press the recessed area of the lens a second time.

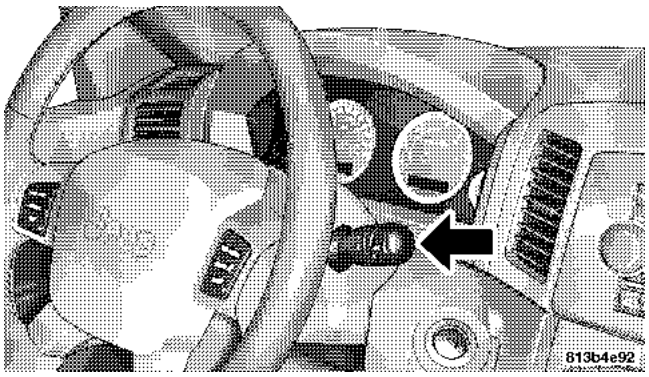


813ac107

Front Map/Reading Lights

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The front and rear wipers and washers are operated by a switch in the right side control lever. Turn the end of the control lever to select "Lo," "Hi," or one of the five speed sensitive intermittent windshield wiper speeds. Refer to "Speed Sensitive Intermittent Wiper System" in this section. For information on the rear wiper and washer, refer to "Rear Window Features" in this section. (See page 164 for more information.)



Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch

NOTE: Always remove any build-up of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the OFF position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off and the blades cannot return to the OFF position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate for several seconds after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the OFF position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use this feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Pull down and release the control lever for a single wiping cycle.

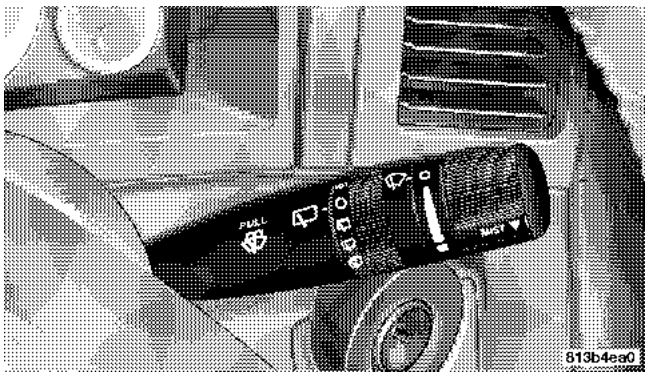
Speed Sensitive Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the five intermittent wiper speeds when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Turn the end of the lever to one of the five delay positions for the desired delay interval. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles, to a cycle every 1/2 second.

NOTE: The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Rain Sensing Wipers—If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multi-function lever to one of five settings to activate this feature.



Rain Sensitive Wiper Switch

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multi-function lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 5 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Settings 4 and 5 can be used if the

driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

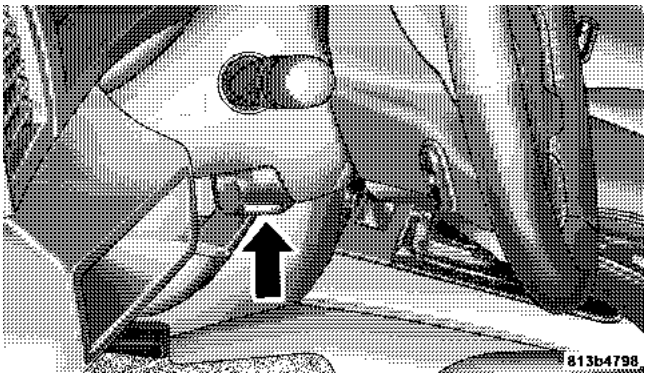
- The rain sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the LOW or HIGH speed position.
- The rain sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- A customer programmable feature in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) allows the Rain Sense feature to be turned off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual.

The rain sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the rain sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission in N (Neutral) Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the N (Neutral) position, the rain sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), or the shift lever is moved out of the N (Neutral) position.

TILT STEERING COLUMN

To tilt the column, push down on the lever below the turn signal control and move the wheel up or down, as desired. Pull the lever back towards you and firmly push the lever until it is above the lower surface of the shroud to lock the column in place.



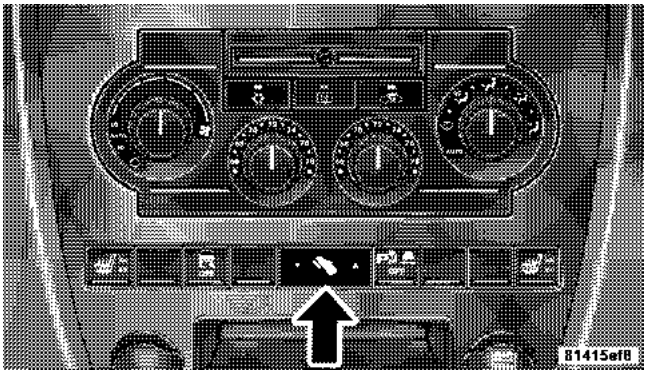
Tilt Steering Column

WARNING!

Tilting the steering wheel column while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Without a stable steering column, you could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident. Adjust the tilting mechanism only while the vehicle is stopped. Be sure it is locked before driving.

ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows both the brake and accelerator pedals to move toward the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel. The adjustable pedal system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. The position of the brake and accelerator pedals can be adjusted without compromising safety or comfort in actuating the pedals.



Adjustable Pedal Switch

Press the left side of the button to move the pedals rearward (toward the driver).

Press the right side of the button to move the pedals forward (away from the driver).

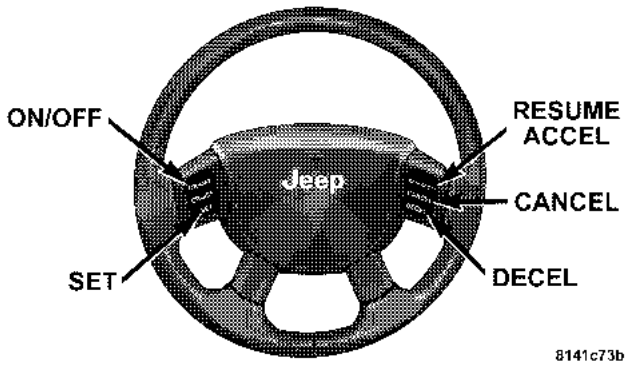
- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition OFF.
- The pedals can be adjusted while driving.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) or when the Speed Control is ON. A message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) if the pedals are attempted to be adjusted when the system is locked out ("Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Cruise Control Engaged" or "Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Vehicle In Reverse"). Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in Section 4 for more information.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under the adjustable pedal's or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, this device takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h) for 3.7L/4.7L engines, 25 mph (40 km/h) for 5.7L engines, and 14 mph (23 km/h) for 3.0L diesel engines. The controls are mounted on the steering wheel and consist of ON·OFF, SET, RES·ACCEL, CANCEL, and DECEL controls.



To Activate

Press the ON·OFF button to turn the system ON. To turn the system OFF, press the ON·OFF button again. The system should be turned OFF when not in use. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate when the system is ON.

To Set at a Desired Speed

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press and release the SET button. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, normal braking, or pressing the CANCEL button will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the memory. Pressing the ON·OFF to turn the system OFF or turning off the ignition erases the memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, press and release the RES·ACCEL button. Resume can be used at any speed above 30 mph (48 km/h) for 3.7L/4.7L engines, 25 mph (40 km/h) for 5.7L engines, and 14 mph (23 km/h) for 3.0L diesel engines..

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Speed Control is ON, speed can be increased by pressing and holding the RES·ACCEL button. When the button is released, a new set speed will be established.

Tapping the RES·ACCEL button once will result in a 2 mph (3 km/h) (3.7L/4.7L models) or a 1 mph (2 km/h) (5.7L models) speed increase. Each time the button is tapped, speed increases, so tapping the button three times will increase speed by 6 mph (10 km/h) (3.7L/4.7L models) or 3 mph (5 km/h) (5.7L models), etc.

To decrease speed while Speed Control is ON and SET, press and hold the DECEL button. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

To Accelerate for Passing

Depress the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

NOTE: When driving uphill, at elevations above 2,000 feet (610 meters), or when the vehicle is heavily loaded (especially when towing) the vehicle may slow below the SET speed. If the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h) for 3.7L/4.7L engines, 25 mph (40 km/h) for 5.7L engines, and 14 mph (23 km/h) for 3.0L diesel engines, the Speed Control will automatically disengage. If this happens, you can push down on the accelerator pedal to maintain the desired speed.

Vehicles may exhibit several 4-3 downshifts under the above conditions. To reduce the frequency of the downshifts and to improve vehicle performance, it is advisable to lock out overdrive. Press the TOW/HAUL switch on the lower center switch bank (below the Heating/Air Conditioning controls).

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control ON when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you aren't using it.

Driving Up or Down Hills

When going up or down hills, it is possible for your vehicle to lose or gain speed, even though the Speed Control is engaged. The automatic transmission may also downshift to a lower gear, to maintain speed going up or down hills. If going down a hill steep enough to cause the vehicle to gain speed, press the brake pedal, which will disengage the Speed Control and help slow your vehicle.

WARNING!

To help keep your vehicle under control, do not use Speed Control under these conditions:

- When it is not possible to keep your vehicle at a set speed.
- On slippery roads, such as on snow or ice.
- In heavy or varying traffic volume, in traffic that varies in speed, or on winding roads.
- Be sure to turn the Speed Control switch to the OFF position when not in use to avoid accidental engagement.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System), TCS (Traction Control System), BAS (Brake Assist System), ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation), and ESP (Electronic Stability Program). All five systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions, and are commonly referred to as ESP.

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to “Anti-Lock Brake System” in Section 5 of this manual for more information about ABS.

WARNING!

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

TCS (Traction Control System)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in either the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes. Refer to "ESP (Electronic Stability Program)" in this section.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

BAS (Brake Assist System) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicles speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it applies the appropriate brake and may reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE: Anytime the ESP system is in the "Full Off" mode, ERM is disabled. Refer to ESP (Electronic Stability Program) for a complete explanation of the available ESP modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP (Electronic Stability Program)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over/under steer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster, starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

ESP (Electronic Stability Program) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP system has 3 available operating modes in 4WD High Range, 2 available operating modes on 2WD vehicles, and 1 operating mode in 4WD Low Range.

High Range (4WD Models) or 2WD Models

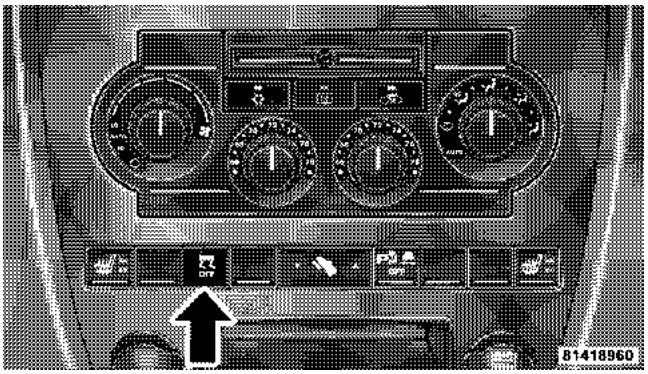
On

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD high range and in 2WD vehicles. Whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD low range or neutral back to 4WD high range, the ESP system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most all driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "Full Off" for specific reasons as noted below.

Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily depressing the "ESP Control Switch". When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESP, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESP function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand,

or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESP would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESP on again, momentarily depress the ″ESP Control Switch″. This will restore the normal “ESP On” mode of operation.



ESP Control Switch

NOTE: To improve the vehicle’s traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the “Partial Off” mode by pressing the ESP switch. Once the situation requiring ESP to be switched to the “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn ESP back on by momentarily depressing the “ESP Control Switch”. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

Full Off (4WD Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESP stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by depressing and holding the “ESP Control Switch” for 5 seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After 5 seconds, the “ESP/TCS Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the ″ESP OFF″ message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4 of this manual.

In this mode, ESP and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h) the system returns to "Partial Off" mode, described above. When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h) the ESP system shuts off. ESP is off at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The "ESP/ TCS Indicator Light" will always be illuminated when ESP is off. To turn ESP on again, momentarily depress the "ESP Control Switch". This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.

NOTE: The "ESP OFF" message will display and the audible chime will sound when the gear selector is placed into the "P" (Park) position from any position other than "P" (Park), and then moved out of the "P" (Park) position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!

With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP and ERM are unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "Full Off" ESP mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

4WD Low Range

Full Off

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD low range. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD low range, or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD high range or neutral to 4WD low range, the ESP system will be in this mode. In 4WD low range, ESP and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of

40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the normal ESP stability function returns but TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESP system shuts off. ESP is off at low vehicle speeds in 4WD low range so that it will not interfere with off-road driving but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The ″ESP/ TCS Indicator Light″ will always be illuminated in 4WD low range when ESP is off.

NOTE: The “ESP OFF” message will display and the audible chime will sound when the gear selector is placed into the “P” (Park) position from any position other than “P” (Park), and then moved out of the “P” (Park) position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared

WARNING!

With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP and ERM are unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The “Full Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

ESP/BAS Warning Lamp and ESP/TCS Indicator Light

ESP BAS

The malfunction indicator lamp for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The yellow “ESP/BAS Warning Lamp” and the yellow “ESP/TCS Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster both come on when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. They should go out with the engine running.

If the "ESP/BAS Warning Lamp" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- ″The ″ESP/TCS Indicator Light″ and the ″ESP/BAS Warning Lamp″ come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESP System will be ON even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.

REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM— IF EQUIPPED

The Rear Park Assist System provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle when backing up. Refer to the Warning Section and Note Section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

The Rear Park Assist System will remember the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the RUN/ON position.

The Rear Park Assist System can be active only when the shifter is in R (Reverse). If the Rear Park Assist System is enabled at this shifter position, the system will be active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will be active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

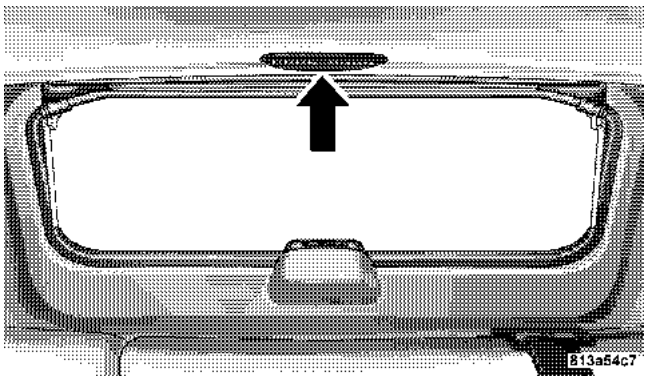
Rear Park Assist Sensors

The four Rear Park Assist Sensors, located in the rear fascia, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The monitored area seems oval in shape.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 11.8 inches (30 cm) up to 59 inches (150 cm) from the rear fascia in the horizontal direction, depending on the location and orientation of the obstacle and the type of obstacle.

Rear Park Assist Warning Display

The Rear Park Assist Warning Display, located in the headliner near the flipper glass, provides both visual and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle.



Rear Park Assist Display

When the ignition is changed to the RUN/ON position, the warning display will turn ON all of its LEDs for about 1 second. Each side of the warning display has 6 yellow and 2 red LEDs. The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the red LED is ON.

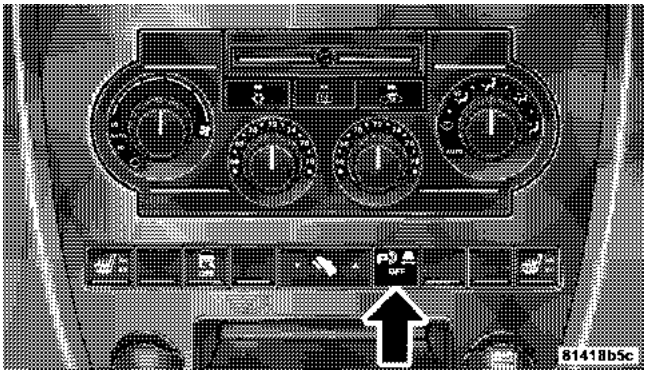
When the obstacle is detected at a distance of about 59 inches (150 cm) from the rear fascia, the outermost LEDs of the warning display will be ON with increased brightness. Along with the LED, a half second tone will occur. As the distance of the detected obstacle to the rear fascia decreases, more LEDs are illuminated. When the warning display has the first 5 yellow LEDs ON, the warning display will actuate an intermittent tone for about 10 seconds. The radio will be muted while the tone is actuated. The intermittent tone will increase in frequency as each additional LED is lit.

When the detected obstacle is about 11.8 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia, the warning display will actuate a continuous tone for about 10 seconds, and it will turn ON all 8 LEDs, including both RED LEDs, on the corresponding side of the display. The radio will be muted while the tone is actuated.

When the obstacle is less than 11.8 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia, the warning display will either have all 8 LEDs ON (obstacle detected) or it will have only the outermost LEDs ON with decreased brightness (obstacle not detected), depending on the location of the obstacle.

Enable/Disable the Rear Park Assist System

The Rear Park Assist System can be enabled and disabled with a switch located in the switch bank of the instrument panel.



Rear Park Assist Switch

When the switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the ″PARK ASSIST DISABLED″ message. Refer to ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)″ in Section 4 of this manual. When the shifter is changed to R (Reverse) and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the message.

The Rear Park Assist Switch LED will be ON when the Rear Park Assist System is disabled or defective. The Rear Park Assist Switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled.

Service the Rear Park Assist System

When the Rear Park Assist System is defective, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the ″SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM″ message. Refer to ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)″ in Section 4 of this manual.

Cleaning the Rear Park Assist System

Clean the Rear Park Assist Sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

CAUTION!

- **The Rear Park Assist System is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.**
- **The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the Rear Park Assist System to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the Rear Park Assist System.**

WARNING!

- **Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Rear Park Assist System. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Before using the Rear Park Assist System, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns the red LEDs ON. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.**

NOTE: Clean all four Rear Park Assist Sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia.

Assure objects are not within 11.8 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the ″SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM″ message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Ultrasonic noise from airbrakes of nearby trucks, air powered jackhammers and air powered shop tools, to name a few, will cause the Rear Park Assist System to be disabled until the ultrasonic noise is no longer present.

REAR CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Vehicles with a Navigation radio may be equipped with a rear view camera (located on the rear liftgate) that allows you to see an on-screen image (on the navigation radio screen) of the rear of your vehicle whenever the vehicle is put into R (Reverse).

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the rear camera system. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

If snow, ice, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth.

Turning the Rear Camera On

1. To access the rear camera mode, select “Rear Camera” at the Systems Settings screen and press ENTER. Refer to your “Navigation User’s Manual” for detailed operating instructions.

2. Select “ON” at the “Rear Camera” screen. Highlight “DONE” and press ENTER. The rear camera is now enabled.

3. When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the CAUTION screen will appear, followed by an image of the rear of the vehicle.

4. When the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), the rear camera mode is exited and the Navigation or Audio screen appears again.

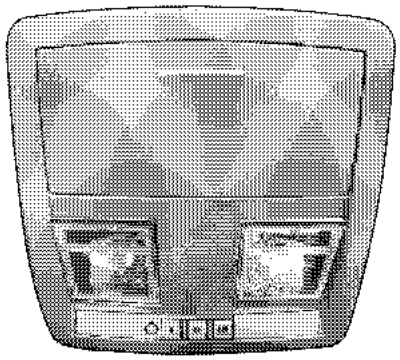
Turning the Rear Camera Off

1. To turn the rear camera off, select "Rear Camera" at the Systems Settings screen and press ENTER. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

2. Select "OFF" at the "Rear Camera" screen. Highlight "DONE" and press ENTER. The rear camera is now disabled.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights, an optional universal garage door opener (HomeLink®), storage for sunglasses, and optional power sunroof switches.



8125e191

Overhead Console

Courtesy/Reading Lights

At the forward end of the console are two courtesy/reading lights.

Press the lens to turn these lights on. Press a second time to turn the lights off.

The lights also turn on when a front door or rear door is opened. The lights will also turn on when the unlock button on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed.

Sunglasses Storage

At the rear of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses.

The storage compartment access is a "push/push" design. Push the finger depression on the overhead console to open. Push the finger depression to close.

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver replaces up to three remote controls (hand held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, or home lighting. It triggers these devices at the push of a button. The Universal Transceiver operates off your vehicle's battery and charging system; no batteries are needed.

NOTE: The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Theft Alarm is active.

For additional information on HomeLink®, call 1–800–355–3515, or on the internet at www.homelink.com.

WARNING!

A moving garage door can cause injury to people and pets in the path of the door. People or pets could be seriously or fatally injured. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features it could cause injury or death. Call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.homelink.com for safety information or assistance.

WARNING!

Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run the vehicle's exhaust while training the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.

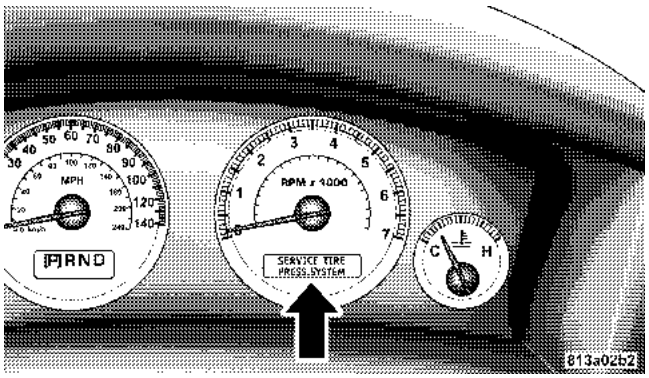
WARNING!

Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are training the Universal Transceiver. Do not train the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate. A moving door or gate can cause serious injury or death to people and pets or damage to objects.

Programming HomeLink

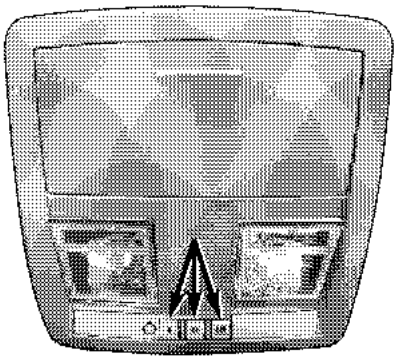
NOTE: When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park outside the garage. It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display which includes HomeLink system messages. The EVIC is located on the bottom of the tachometer.



Electronic Vehicle Information Center

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons, and release only when the EVIC display shows "CHANNELS CLEARED" (after 20 seconds). **Do not** hold the buttons for longer than 30 seconds and **do not** repeat step one to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two HomeLink buttons.



8125e19b

HomeLink Buttons

2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (3-8 cm) away from the HomeLink buttons.

3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink button that you want to train and the hand-held transmitter buttons. **Do not release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.**

NOTE: Some gate operators and garage door openers may require you to replace this Programming Step 3 with procedures noted in the ″Gate Operator/Canadian Programming″ section.

4. The EVIC display will show “CHANNEL X TRAINING” (where X is Channel 1, 2, or 3). Release both buttons after the EVIC display shows “CHANNEL X TRAINED.”

NOTE: If the EVIC display shows “DID NOT TRAIN” repeat steps 2–4.

5. Press and hold the just trained HomeLink button and observe the EVIC display. If the EVIC display shows “CHANNEL X TRANSMIT” (where X is Channel 1, 2, or 3), programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

NOTE: To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, begin with "Programming" **step two. Do not repeat step one.**

NOTE: If your hand-held transmitter appears to program the universal transceiver, but your garage door does not operate using the transmitter and your garage door opener was manufactured after 1995, your garage door opener may have a multiple security code system (rolling code system). Please proceed to steps 6–8 to complete the programming of a rolling code equipped device (most common garage door openers require this step.

6. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit.

7. Firmly press and release the "learn" or "smart" button. (The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.)

NOTE: There are 30 seconds in which to initiate step eight.

8. Return to the vehicle and firmly **press, hold for two seconds and release** the programmed HomeLink button. Repeat the **"press/hold/release"** sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.

HomeLink should now activate your rolling code equipped device.

NOTE: To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, begin with "Programming" **step two. Do not repeat step one**. For questions or comments, please contact HomeLink at **www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515**.

Canadian Programming/Gate Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to ″time-out″ (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to ″time-out″ in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator by using the ″Programming″ procedures (regardless of where you live), **replace ″Programming HomeLink″ step 3** with the following:

NOTE: If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, it is advised to unplug the device during the ″cycling″ process to prevent possible overheating.

3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink button while you **press and release every two seconds** (″cycle″) your hand-held transmitter until the frequency signal has successfully been accepted by HomeLink. The EVIC display will show “CHANNEL X TRAINED” (where X is Channel 1, 2, or 3). Proceed with ″Programming″ step four to complete.

Using HomeLink

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time. In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions, contact HomeLink at: **www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515**.

Erasing HomeLink Buttons

To erase programming from the three buttons (individual buttons cannot be erased but can be ″reprogrammed″ - note below), follow the step noted:

- Press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons and release only when the EVIC display shows "CHANNELS CLEARED" (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer that 30 seconds. HomeLink is now in the train (or learning) mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with ″Programming″ - Step 2.

Reprogramming a Single HomeLink Button

To program a device to HomeLink using a HomeLink button previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button. **Do NOT** release the button.

2. The EVIC display will show "CHANNEL X TRANSMIT" (where X is Channel 1, 2, or 3) for 20 seconds and then change to "CHANNEL X TRAINING." Without releasing the HomeLink button, proceed with ″Programming″ Step 2.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink at: **www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515**.

Security

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the frequencies by following the "Erasing HomeLink Buttons" instructions in this section.

This device complies with part 15 of FCC rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

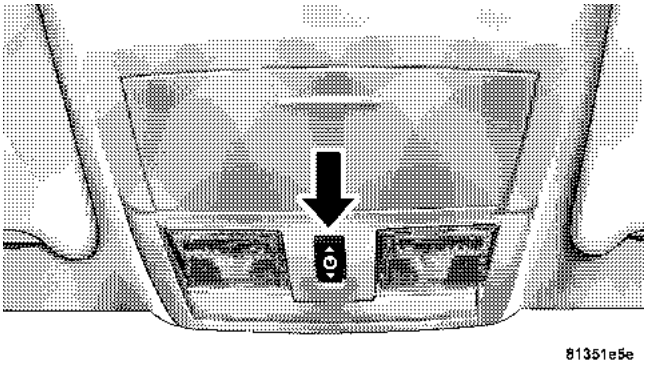
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

HomeLink® is a trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Inc.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- **Never leave children in a vehicle, with the keys in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow fingers or other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

Opening Sunroof - Express

Press the switch rearward and release, and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully, then stop automatically. This is called Express Open. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof - Express

Press the switch forward and release, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called Express Close. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Pinch Protect Override

If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move towards the closed position.

NOTE: Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof - Express

Press and release the "V" button, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called Express Vent, and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE: The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

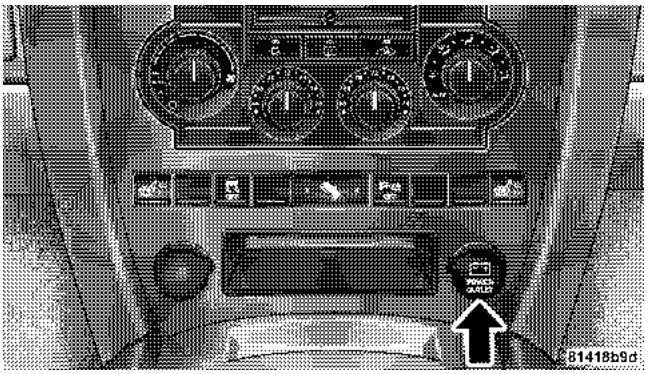
The power sunroof switches remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned off. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Sunroof Fully Closed

Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

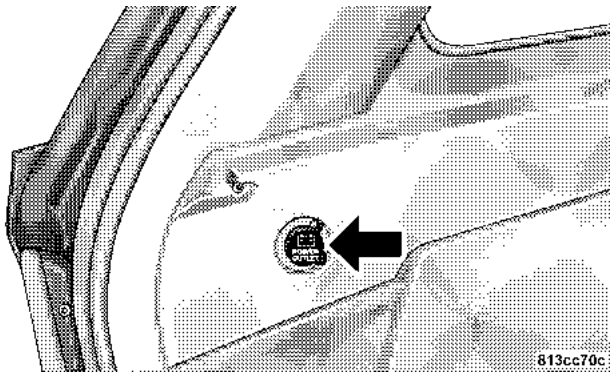
POWER OUTLET

To the right of the convenience tray (lower center of instrument panel) is an outlet for electrically powered accessories. Pull lightly on the tab of the plastic cover to access the outlet.



Front Power Outlet

The rear power outlet (if equipped) is located in the left rear cargo area.



Rear Power Outlet

The power outlets are a direct feed from the battery so they receive power whether the ignition is in the ON or OFF position.

All accessories connected to this outlet should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.

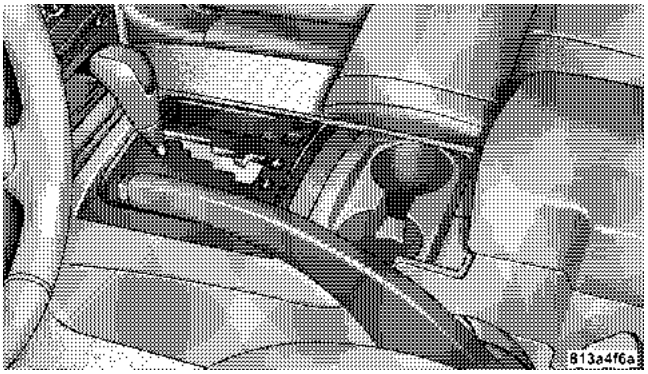
CAUTION!

Electrical Outlet Use With Engine Off

- **Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent engine starting.**
- **Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.**
- **After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.**

CUP HOLDERS

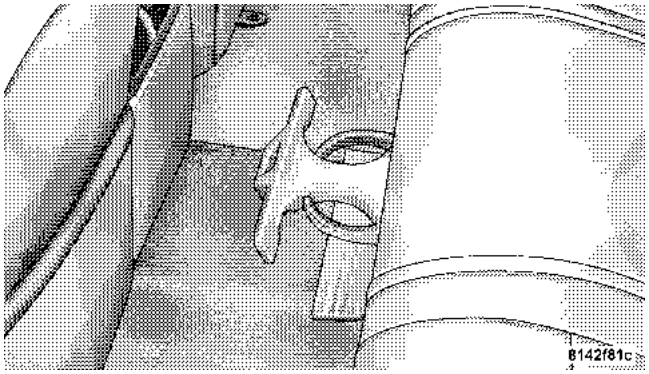
In the center console there are two cup holders for the front seat passengers.



Front Cup Holders

NOTE: The cup holder insert is removable, from the console, for cleaning. It can be reinstalled with the larger cup depression towards the passenger seat, but the top surface will not be flush with the console surface.

The rear passengers have access to two cup holders that pull out from the lower center of the rear seat.



Rear Cup Holders

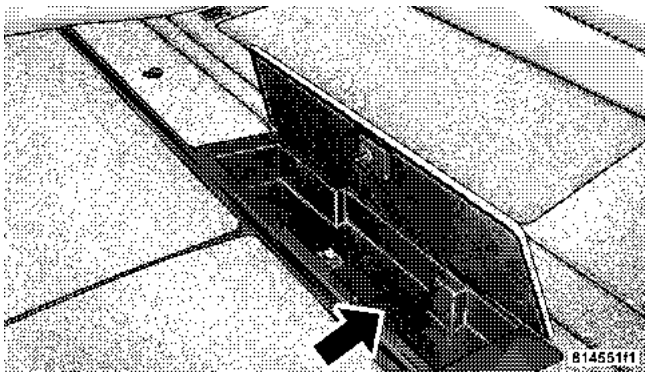
CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Light

The cargo area light is activated by opening the liftgate, opening any door, or by rotating the dimmer control on the multi-function control lever to the extreme top position. If all doors are closed and only the liftgate is open, pushing on the cargo light lens surface will turn off all interior lamps. Push on the lens surface a second time to restore the interior lights to normal operation.

Rear Storage Compartment

The rear storage compartment is located on the driver's side behind the second row seat.



Rear Storage Compartment

Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

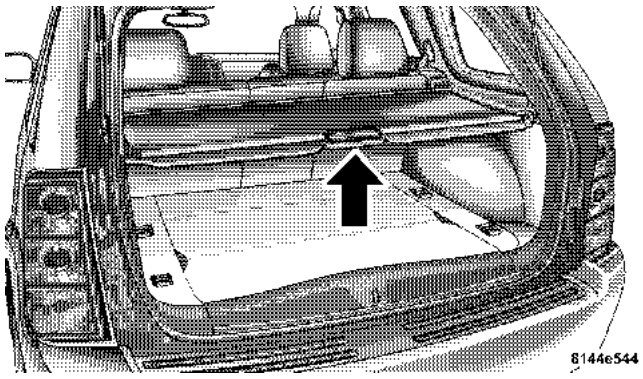
NOTE: The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grasp the cover at the center handle. Pull it over the cargo area.

2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.

3. The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.



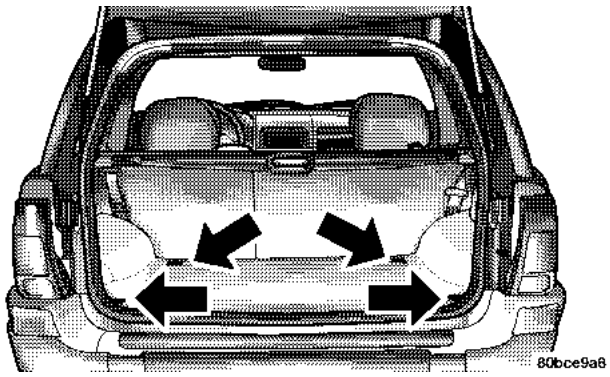
Rear Cargo Cover

WARNING!

In an accident a cargo cover loose in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store in the vehicle.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

The tie-downs located on cargo area floor should be used to safely secure loads when vehicle is moving.



Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

WARNING!

Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

WARNING!

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

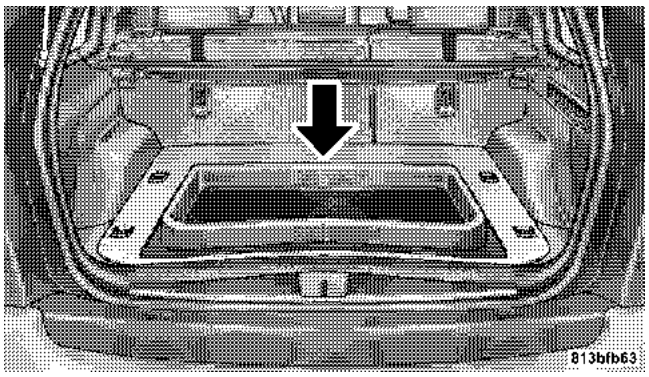
- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

WARNING!

To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

Cargo Load Floor

The panel in the load floor is reversible for added utility. One side is carpeted and the other side features a plastic lined tray which holds a variety of items.



Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor is held by spring loaded latches. In order to use the cargo load floor, use the following procedure:

NOTE: The cargo load floor latches should not be used as cargo tie-downs.

1. Flip up pull loop(s) so they are perpendicular (straight up) to the top surface of the tray.

2. Pull up on loop(s) and twist 90 degrees, so they are parallel to the slotted hole in tray.

3. Lift tray over loop(s), and reposition tray.

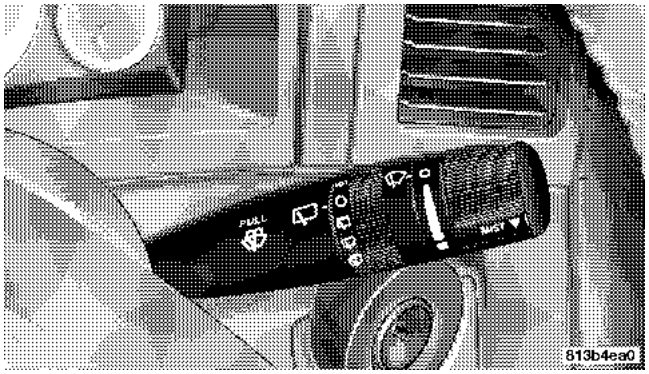
4. Pull up on loop(s) and twist 90 degrees, so they are perpendicular (straight up) to the slotted hole in tray.

5. Push loop(s) back down, so they are parallel to the top of the tray.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer — If Equipped

A switch on the right side of the steering column controls operation of the rear wiper/washer function. Rotating the switch up to the DEL (Delay) position or the ON position will activate the wiper. Rotating the switch all the way up or down will turn on the wash function. The wash pump will continue to operate as long as the button is pressed. Upon release, the wipers will cycle three times before returning to the set position.



Rear Wiper/Washer Switch

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position.

If the liftgate flipper glass is open, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted preventing activation of the rear wiper blade. When the liftgate flipper glass is closed, the rear wiper switch or the ignition switch needs to be turned OFF and ON to restart the rear wiper.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. It is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side and should be checked for fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

Rear Window Defroster — If Equipped

Press this button (located on the Climate Control panel) to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated side mirrors (if equipped). An LED in the button will illuminate to indicate the rear window defroster is ON. The defroster automatically turns off after about 10 minutes of operation.

CAUTION!

To avoid damaging the electrical conductors of the rear window defroster, do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.

Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the rated vehicle capacity.

This vehicle is not equipped with roof rack cross rails as built, unless ordered as optional equipment. Cross rails must be installed prior to carrying loads on the roof rack. If not equipped, your authorized dealer can order and install Mopar® cross rails built specifically for this roof rack system or a number of after market rails that are tailored to your life-style or activities.

NOTE: The optional cross rails have seven specific locations identified by a feature on both the side rail and the cross rail. Cross rails must be secured in one of the seven detent locations on the side rail to prevent movement with a sudden stop. For improved windnoise performance when cross rails are not in use, place them in detent positions #2 (second detent from the front of the vehicle) and #7 (detent closest to the rear of the vehicle) as indicated with a unique feature on the side rails.

CAUTION!

- **To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without cross rails installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the cross rails, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.**
- **To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the rated load capacity of your cross rail system or the roof rack system maximum load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.**
- **Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.**
- **Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.**

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack "Cautions" when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

- ■ Instrument Panel And Controls 172
- ■ Instrument Cluster 173
  - □ Gasoline Engine 173
  - □ Diesel Engine 174
- ■ Instrument Cluster Description 175
- ■ Electronic Vehicle Information Center — If Equipped 183
  - □ Customer Programmable Features 186
  - □ Compass/Temperature/Trip Computer 191
  - □ Trip Computer 193
- ■ Radio General Information 197
  - □ Radio Broadcast Signals 197
  - □ Two Types Of Signals 198
  - □ Electrical Disturbances 198
  - □ AM Reception 198
  - □ FM Reception 198

■ Sales Code RAQ – AM/FM/CD (6-Disc) Radio With Optional Satellite Radio, Hands Free Phone, And Vehicle Entertainment Systems (VES) Capabilities 199
- □ Operating Instructions - Radio Mode 199
- □ Operation Instructions - (CD Mode For CD Audio Play) 204
- □ Load/Eject Button (CD Mode For CD Audio Play) 206
- □ Notes On Playing MP3 Files 208
- □ Operation Instructions - (CD Mode For MP3 Audio Play) 210
- □ Load/Eject Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) . . 211

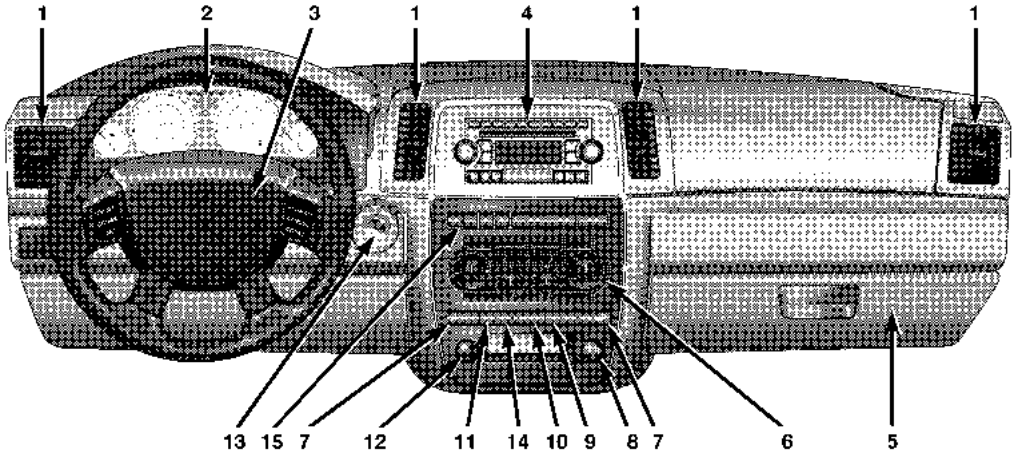
■ Sales Code REF — AM/FM/CD (Single Disc) Radio With Optional Satellite Radio And Hands Free Phone Capability 213
- □ Operating Instructions - Radio Mode 213
- □ Operation Instructions - CD Mode 217
- □ Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode 219
- □ Operating Instructions - Hands Free Phone — If Equipped 220
- □ Operating Instructions - Satellite Radio — If Equipped 220

■ Sales Code REC — AM/FM/CD (6–Disc) Radio With Navigation System 220
- □ Operating Instructions — Satellite Radio (If Equipped) 221
- □ REC Setting The Clock 221
- □ Audio Clock Display 223

■ Video Entertainment System (Sales Code XRV) — If Equipped 225

■ Satellite Radio — If Equipped 226
□ System Activation 227
□ Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID) 227
□ Selecting Satellite Mode In REF Radios 228
□ Selecting Satellite Mode In RAQ Radios 228
□ Selecting a Channel 228
□ Storing And Selecting Pre-Set Channels 229
□ Using The PTY (Program Type) Button — If Equipped 229
□ PTY Button "Scan" 229
□ PTY Button "Seek" 229
□ Satellite Antenna 230
□ Reception Quality 230
■ Remote Sound System Controls — If Equipped . .230
□ Radio Operation 231
□ CD Player 231
■ CD/DVD Disc Maintenance 232
■ Radio Operation And Cellular Phones 232
■ Climate Controls 233
□ Manual Air Conditioning And Heating System — If Equipped 233
□ Automatic Temperature Control — If Equipped 236
□ Operating Tips 242
□ Operating Tips Chart 244

INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROLS

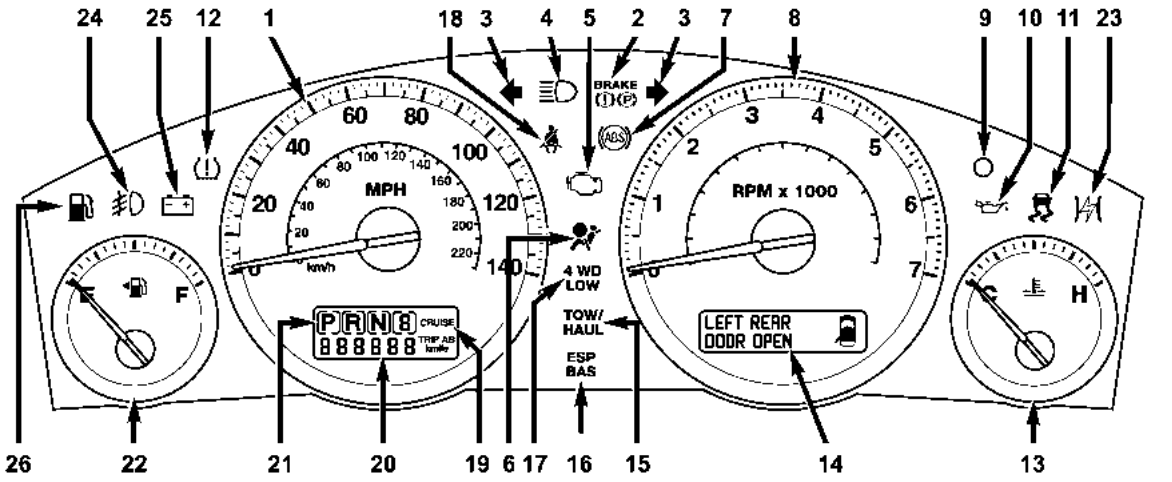


1. Air Outlet
2. Instrument Cluster
3. Horn
4. Radio
5. Glove Box
6. Climate Controls
7. Heated Seat Switch*
8. Power Outlet
9. Rear Park Assist Switch*
10. Adjustable Pedals Switch*
11. Electronic Stability Control/ Traction Control System Switch*
12. Auxiliary Power Outlet
13. Ignition Switch
14. Tow/Haul Switch
15. Upper Switch Bank

81417461

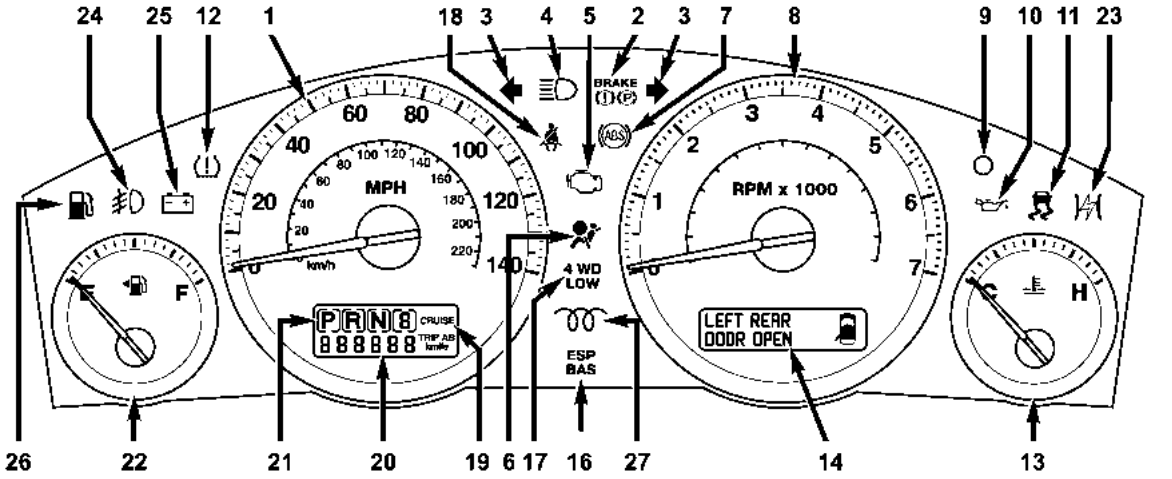
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Gasoline Engine



8164a4d5

Diesel Engine



818c99e6

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTION

1. Speedometer
Indicates vehicle speed.

2. Brake Warning Light

The BRAKE warning light will come on when the ignition is first turned on, and stay on briefly as a bulb check. If the bulb does not come on during starting, have the bulb repaired promptly. If the light stays on longer, it may be an indication that the parking brake has not been released.

If the light remains on when the parking brake is off, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or low fluid level. In this case, the light will remain on until the cause is corrected. If a brake malfunction is indicated, immediate repair is necessary and continued operation of the vehicle in this condition is dangerous.

3. Turn Signal Indicator Light

The arrow will flash with the exterior turn signal when the turn signal lever is operated.

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle has traveled about one mile with the turn signals on, a chime will sound to alert you to turn the signals off. If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

4. High Beam Indicator Light

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

5. Malfunction Indicator Light

This light is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position before

engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc. may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

The Malfunction Indicator Light flashes to alert you to serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

6. Airbag Warning Light

This light turns on and remains on for 6 to 8 seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

7. Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System. The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the Ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

8. Tachometer
The red segments indicate the maximum permissible engine revolutions-per-minute (r.p.m. x 1000) for each gear range. Before reaching the red area, ease up on the accelerator.

9. Security Alarm System Indicator Light — If Equipped
This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle theft alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

10. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light shows low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A continuous chime will sound when this light turns on. Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

11. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light

This indicator light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" will flash any time the ESP or TCS is active and helping to improve vehicle stability. If the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" is on solid, the ESP system has been turned off by the driver or a temporary condition exists that will not allow full ESP function.

12. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more tire pressures is low. The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 60 seconds when a system fault is detected. The flash cycle will repeat every ten minutes or until the fault condition is removed and reset.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. After-market wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

13. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, refer to Section 7 of this manual. Follow the warnings under "Cooling System Pressure Cap."

14. Electronic Vehicle Information Center Display

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" later in this section.

15. TOW/HAUL Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the TOW/HAUL button has been selected. The TOW/HAUL button is located in the center of the instrument panel (below the climate controls).

16. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Warning Light/Brake Assist System (BAS) Warning Light

The ESP/BAS warning light in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. The light should go out with the engine running. If the ESP/BAS warning light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system. If this light stays illuminated, have the ESP and BAS checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

17. 4WD LOW Mode Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

18. Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned ON, this light will turn on for 5 to 8 seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Warning Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Enhanced Driver Seat Belt Reminder System (BeltAlert)" in the Occupant Restraints section for more information.

19. Cruise Indicator Light

CRUISE This indicator lights when the speed control system is turned ON.

20. Odometer

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

U.S. federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. Therefore, if the odometer reading is changed during repair or replacement, be sure to keep a record of the reading before and after the service so that the correct mileage can be determined.

21. Transmission Range Indicator

This display indicator shows the automatic transmission gear selection.

4

22. Fuel Gauge

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

23. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light — If Equipped

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control system. If a problem is detected the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the gear selector

is placed in the P (Park) position. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running your vehicle will usually be drivable, however, see your dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned on and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

24. Front Fog Light Indicator Light— If Equipped

This light shows the front fog lights are ON.

25. Voltage Warning Light

This light monitors the electrical system voltage. The light should turn on momentarily as the engine is started. If the light stays on or turns on while driving, it indicates a problem with the charging system. Immediate service should be obtained.

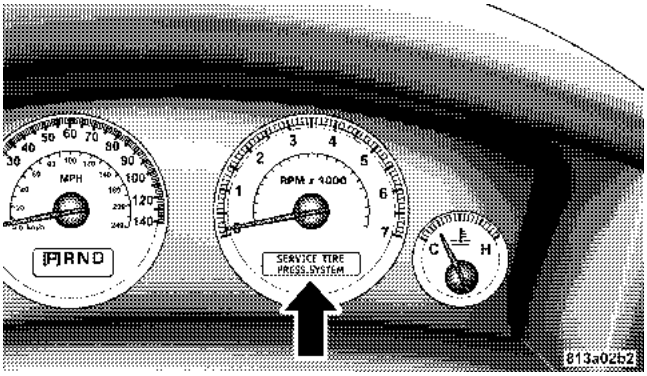
26. Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.3 U.S. Gallons (8.7 Liters) this light will come on and remain on until fuel is added. The Low Fuel Warning Light may turn on and off again, especially during and after hard braking, accelerations, or turns. This occurs due to the shifting of the fuel in the tank. Also, a single chime will sound.

27. Glow Plug Indicator Light — Diesel Only

This light will illuminate when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON position. Wait until the light turns off before starting the vehicle. Refer to “Starting Procedures” in Section 5 of this manual.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER — IF EQUIPPED



The electronic vehicle information center (EVIC) located in the instrument cluster, when the appropriate conditions exist, will display the following messages and symbols. Some of the messages are accompanied by a chime.

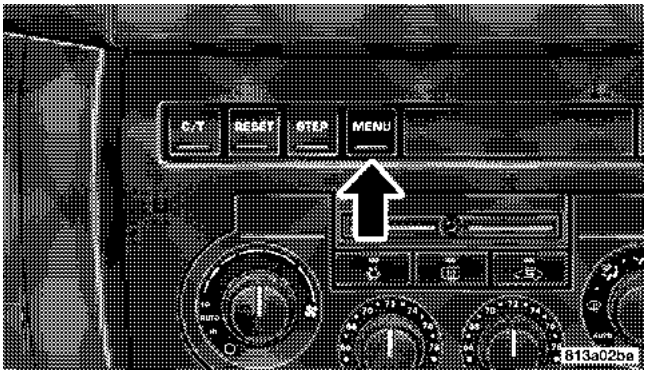
- TURN SIGNAL ON
- PERFORM SERVICE
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — DAMAGED KEY
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — INVALID KEY
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — EXCEEDED KEY PROGRAM LIMIT
- PROGRAMMING ACTIVE — NEW KEY PROGRAMMED
- SERVICE SECURITY KEY
- INVALID KEY — TRY ALTERNATE KEY
- DRIVER/PASSENGER DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LEFT/RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- X DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE OPEN (with graphic)

- LIFTGATE/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GLASS/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GLASS/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GATE/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GATE/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- WASHER FLUID LOW (with graphic)
- CHECK GAUGES
- AUTO HIGHBEAM ON
- AUTO HIGHBEAM OFF
- PARK ASSIST DISABLED
- SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM
- TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP
- CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURE
- SERVICE 4WD SYSTEM
- 4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL
- LOW BRAKE FLUID LEVEL
- WARNING! LIMIT SPEED

- CHECK GAS CAP
- ESP OFF
- MEMORY #1 POSITIONS SET
- MEMORY #2 POSITIONS SET
- MEMORY SYSTEM DISABLED — SEATBELT FASTENED (with graphic)
- MEMORY SYSTEM DISABLED — VEHICLE NOT IN PARK
- DRIVER 1 MEMORY
- DRIVER 2 MEMORY
- PEDAL ADJUST DISABLED — CRUISE CONTROL SET
- PEDAL ADJUST DISABLED — SHIFTER IN REVERSE
- SERVICE TIRE PRESS SYSTEM
- LEFT FRONT LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- RIGHT FRONT LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- LEFT REAR LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- RIGHT REAR LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- SPARE LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- WATER IN FUEL (Diesel Models Only)

Customer Programmable Features

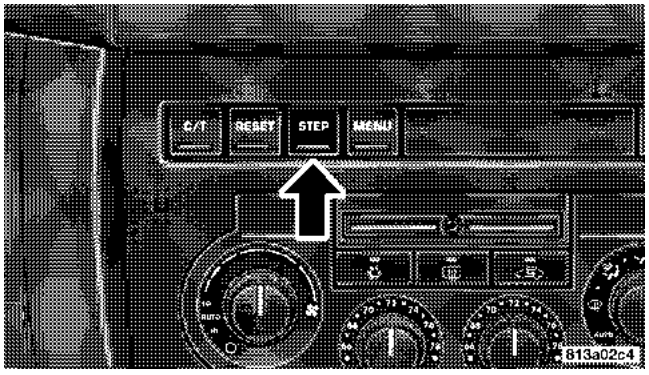
Press the MENU button until one of the display choices following appears:



Menu Button

Language?

When in this display you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip computer functions. Press the STEP button while in this display selects English, Espanol, or Francais. As you continue the displayed information will be shown in the selected language.



Step Button

Display U.S. or Metric?
Pressing the STEP button when in this display selects US or Metric. The overhead console and instrument panel displays will be in the selected units.

Auto Door Locks?
When this feature is selected, all doors and the liftgate lock automatically when the speed of the vehicle reaches 15 mph (25 km/h). Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

Auto Unlock On Exit? (Available Only When the AUTO DOOR LOCKS Feature is Turned On)
When this feature is selected all the vehicle's doors will unlock when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

Remote Unlock Driver's Door 1st?
When this feature is selected only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the remote keyless entry unlock button and require a second press to unlock the remaining locked doors and liftgate. When **REMOTE UNLOCK ALL DOORS** is selected all of the doors and the liftgate will unlock at the first press of the remote keyless entry unlock button. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select DRIVER'S DOOR 1ST or ALL DOORS.

Remote Linked To Memory? (Available with Memory Seat Only)
When this feature is selected the memory seat, mirror, and radio settings will return to the memory set position when the remote keyless entry "Unlock" button is pressed. If this feature is not selected then the memory seat, mirror, and radio settings can only return to the memory set position using the door mounted switch. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

Sound Horn With Lock?
When this feature is selected a short horn sound will occur when the remote keyless entry "Lock" button is pressed. This feature may be selected with or without the flash lights on lock/unlock feature. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

Flash Lights With Lock?
When this feature is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote keyless entry transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

Headlamp Delay
When this feature is selected the driver can choose, when exiting the vehicle, to have the headlamps remain on for 30, 60, or 90 seconds, or not remain on. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select 30, 60, 90, or OFF.

Illuminated Approach?
When this feature is selected the driver can choose, when entering the vehicle, to have the headlamps come on for 30, 60, or 90 seconds, or not come on at all. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select 30, 60, 90, or OFF.

Auto Headlamp Low/High Beams? (Available with SmartBeam Only)
When this feature is selected and the headlight switch has been moved to the A (Auto) position, the headlights will automatically switch from high to low beams when approaching a vehicle. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Low Beam" or "Low/High Beam." Refer to "Lights — SmartBeams" in Section 3 of this manual.

NOTE: System will activate at or above 20 mph (32 km/h).

Headlamps On With Wipers? (Available with Auto Headlights Only)
When this feature is selected and the headlight switch has at least once been moved to the A (Auto) position, the headlights will turn on when the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on in this way. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

NOTE: Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to dim. To increase the brightness, refer to "Lights" in Section 3 of this manual.

Front Wipers Rain Sense? (Available with Rain Sensing Wipers Only)
Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Manual" or "Rain Sense."

Service Interval

Gasoline Models — If Equipped
When this feature is selected, a service interval between 2,000 (3 200 km) and 6,000 miles (10 000 km) in 500 mile (800 km) increments may be selected. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select distances between 2,000 (3 200 km) and 6,000 miles (10 000 km) in 500 mile (800 km) increments.

Diesel Models — If Equipped
When this feature is selected, a service interval between 2,500 (4 000 km) and 12,500 miles (20 000 km) in 625 mile (1 000 km) increments may be selected. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select distances between 2,500 (4 000 km) and 12,500 miles (20 000 km) in 625 mile (1 000 km) increments.

Reset Service Distance (Displays Only if Service Interval was Changed)
When this feature is selected the current accumulated service distance can be reset to the newly selected service interval. Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No."

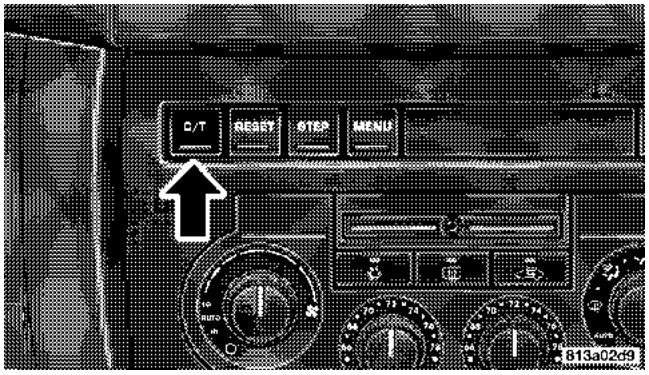
Easy Entry/Exit Seat? (Available with Memory Seat Only)
This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning which will enhance driver mobility out of and into the vehicle.

The Easy Entry/ Easy Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/ Easy Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Pressing the STEP button when in this display will select "Yes" or "No." The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if REMOTE

LINK TO MEMORY is set to YES) when the remote keyless entry transmitter is used to unlock the door. For more information, refer to "Easy Entry/Exit Seat — Driver Memory Seat" in Section 3 of this manual. (See page 110 for more information.)

Compass/Temperature/Trip Computer

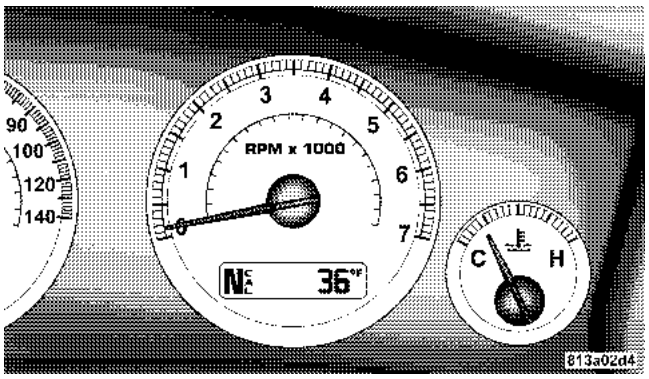
This display provides the outside temperature, one of the eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing, and vehicle trip information. The compass and temperature display is the normal display. When the C/T button is pressed the compass/temperature display returns.



Compass/Temperature Button

WARNING!

Even if the display still reads a few degrees above 32°F (0°C), the road surface may be icy, particularly in woods or on bridges. Drive carefully under such conditions to prevent an accident and possible personal injury or property damage.



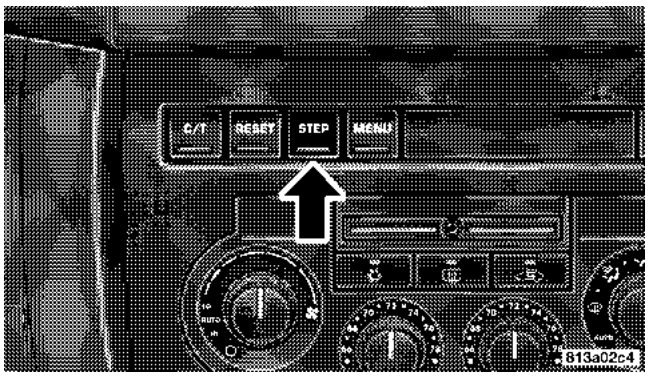
Compass/Temperature Display

Trip Computer

This feature, located in the instrument cluster, displays the following information when the display is in the "Compass/Temperature" mode and the STEP button is pressed:

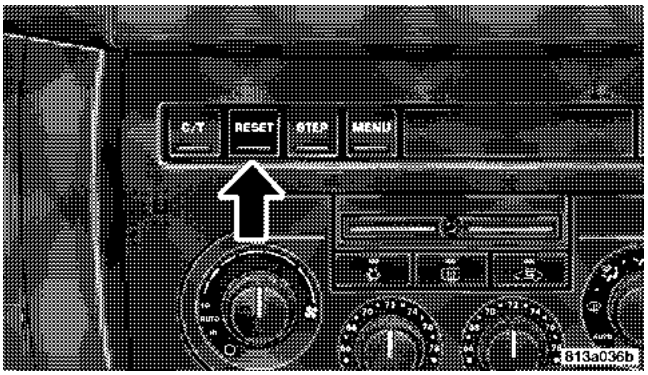
Step Button

Press the STEP button to cycle through all of the Compass/Mini-Trip Computer displays.



Step Button

Reset Button
Press the RESET button to reset the display you are in. Press and hold the RESET button (for 2 seconds) to reset all of the displays.



Reset Button

Average Fuel Economy
Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

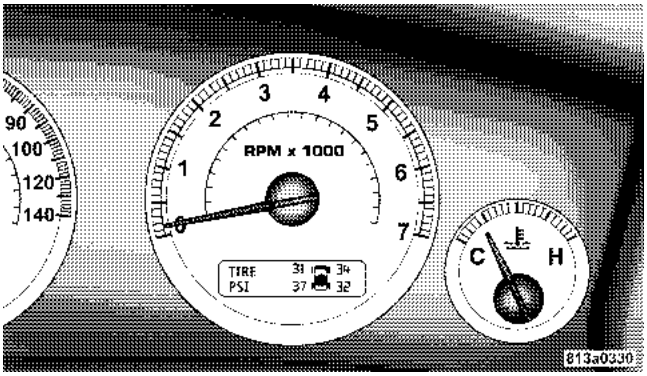
Distance To Empty
Shows the estimated distance that can be travelled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This is calibrated using the miles per gallon during the last driving period.

Trip A
Shows the total distance travelled for trip A since the last reset.

Trip B
Shows the total distance travelled for trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time
Shows the accumulated ignition ON time since the last reset.

Tire Pressure Display — If Equipped
Shows the current pressure of all 4 road tires.



Tire Pressure Display

NOTE: Tires heat up during normal driving conditions. Heat will cause the tire pressure to increase from 2 to 6 psi (14 to 41 kPa) during normal driving conditions. Refer to "Tire Inflation Pressures" in Section 5 for additional information.

Miles to Service
Shows the distance remaining to require service.

NOTE: This display can be reset to the set service interval by pressing and holding the RESET button for 3 seconds.

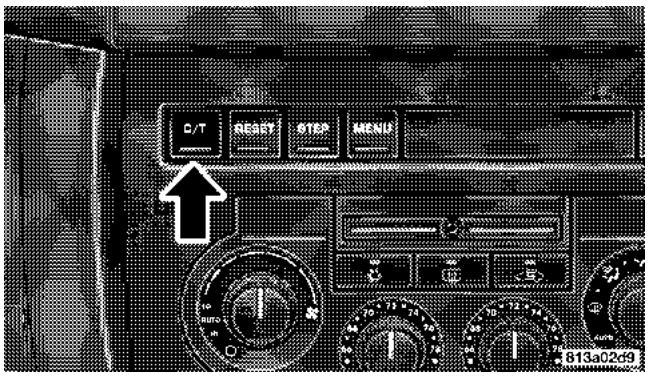
Blank Screen
Shows a blank screen. Pressing the C/T button returns to the compass/temperature display.

Manual Compass Calibration
If the compass appears erratic and the "CAL" symbol does not appear, you must manually put the compass into the "Calibration" mode.

NOTE: To ensure proper compass calibration, make sure the compass variance is properly set before manually calibrating the compass. Refer to Variance Map.

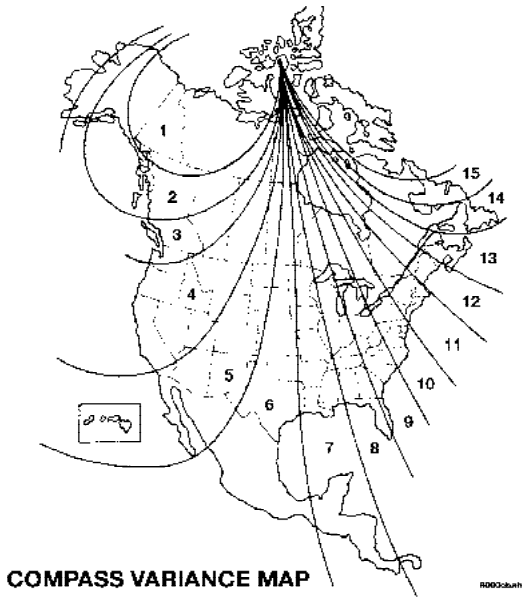
To Put Into a Calibration Mode

Start the engine and leave the transmission in the P (Park) position. Set the display to "Compass/Temperature." Press and hold the C/T button for approximately 5 seconds to change the display to compass variance mode; holding the button for an additional 5 seconds will flash the "CAL" symbol indicating compass calibration mode. When the "CAL" indicator is flashing, complete one or more 360 degree turns, under 5 mph (8 km/h), in an area free from large metal objects or power lines. The "CAL" indicator will turn off and the compass will function normally.



Compass/Temperature Button

Compass Variance is the difference between magnetic north and geographic north. In some areas of the country, the difference between magnetic and geographic north is great enough to cause the compass to give false readings. If this occurs, the compass variance must be set according to the Compass Variance Map.



COMPASS VARIANCE MAP

To set the variance: Turn the ignition ON and set the display to "Compass/Temperature." Press the C/T button for approximately 5 seconds. The last variance zone number will be displayed. Press and hold the STEP button for 1 second to select the new variance zone and press the RESET button to resume normal operation.

RADIO GENERAL INFORMATION

4

Radio Broadcast Signals

Your new radio will provide excellent reception under most operating conditions. Like any system, however, car radios have performance limitations, due to mobile operation and natural phenomena, which might lead you to believe your sound system is malfunctioning. To help you understand and save you concern about these "apparent" malfunctions, you must understand a point or two about the transmission and reception of radio signals.

Two Types of Signals

There are two basic types of radio signals... AM or Amplitude Modulation, in which the transmitted sound causes the amplitude, or height, of the radio waves to vary... and FM or Frequency Modulation, in which the frequency of the wave is varied to carry the sound.

Electrical Disturbances

Radio waves may pick up electrical disturbances during transmission. They mainly affect the wave amplitude, and thus remain a part of the AM reception. They interfere very little with the frequency variations that carry the FM signal.

AM Reception

AM sound is based on wave amplitude, so AM reception can be disrupted by such things as lightning, power lines and neon signs.

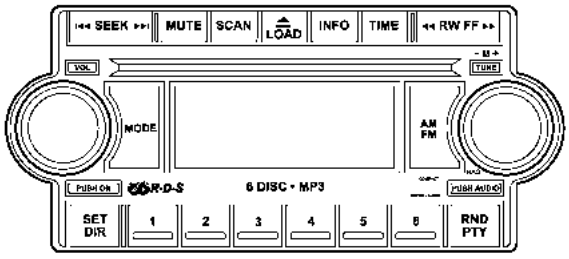
FM Reception

Because FM transmission is based on frequency variations, interference that consists of amplitude variations can be filtered out, leaving the reception relatively clear, which is the major feature of FM radio.

NOTE: The radio, steering wheel radio controls (if equipped), and 6 disc CD/DVD changer (if equipped) will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned off. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

SALES CODE RAQ – AM/FM/CD (6-DISC) RADIO WITH OPTIONAL SATELLITE RADIO, HANDS FREE PHONE, AND VEHICLE ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEMS (VES) CAPABILITIES

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of your radio faceplate.



81365bb1

RAQ Radio

Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Press the ON/VOL control to turn the radio ON. Press the ON/VOL a second time to turn OFF the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the volume control to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

For your convenience, the volume can be turned down, but not up, when the audio system is off and the ignition is ON.

4

Mode Button (Radio Mode)
Press the mode button repeatedly to select between the CD player, Satellite Radio, or Vehicle Entertainment System (VES) (if equipped).

SEEK Button (Radio Mode)
Press and release the SEEK button to search for the next listenable station in either AM/FM or Satellite (if equipped) mode. Press the right side of the button to seek up and the left side to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding the button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

MUTE Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. ″MUTE″ will be displayed. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning OFF the ignition will also return the sound from the speakers

NOTE: In Hands Free Phone (if equipped) mode, the MUTE button mutes the microphone.

SCAN Button (Radio Mode)
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station, in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for 5 seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press SCAN a second time.

MSG or INFO Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MSG or INFO button for an RBDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

Time Button
Press the time button and the time of day will be displayed for 5 seconds.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the time button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side Tune / Audio control.

3. After the hours are adjusted, press the right side Tune / Audio control to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side Tune / Audio control.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait 5 seconds.

RW/FF (Radio Mode)
Pressing the rewind/fast forward button causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

TUNE Control (Radio Mode)
Turn the right side rotary control clockwise to increase or counter-clockwise to decrease the frequency.

AM/FM Button (Radio Mode)
Press the button to select AM or FM Modes.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Press the rotary TUNE control and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Bass tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Mid Range tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Treble tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE control to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control again to exit setting tone, balance and fade.

RND/PTY Button (Radio Mode)

Pressing this button once will turn on the PTY mode for 5 seconds. If no action is taken during the 5 second time out the PTY icon will turn off. Pressing the PTY button or turning the TUNE rotary knob within 5 seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast PTY information.

Toggle the PTY button to select the following format types:

Program Type	16 Digit-Character Display
No program type or undefined	None
Adult Hits	Adult_Hits
Alert Alert	Alert Alert
Classical	Classical
Classic Rock	Classic_Rock
College	College
Country	Country
Emergency Test	Emergency Test
Foreign Language	Foreign_Language
Information	Information

Jazz	Jazz
News	News
Nostalgia	Nostalgia
Oldies	Oldies
Personality	Personality
Public	Public
Rhythm and Blues	Rhythm_and_Blues
Religious Music	Religious_Music
Religious Talk	Religious_Talk
Rock	Rock
Soft	Soft
Soft Rock	Soft_Rock
Soft Rhythm and Blues	Soft_R_&_B
Sports	Sports
Talk	Talk
Top 40	Top_40
Weather	Weather

By pressing the SEEK button when the PTY icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected PTY name. The PTY function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the PTY (Program Type) mode, the PTY mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

SET/DIR Button (Radio Mode) — To Set the Push-Button Memory

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to push-button memory, press the SET/DIR button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within 5 seconds after pressing the SET/DIR button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into push-button memory.

You may add a second station to each push-button by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/DIR button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM,12 FM and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into push-button memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the push-button twice.

Every time a preset button is used a corresponding button number will be displayed.

Buttons 1 - 6 (Radio Mode)
These buttons tune the Radio to the stations that you commit to push-button memory {12AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations}.

Operation Instructions - (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

NOTE: Note: This Radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW) compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

Inserting Compact Disc(s)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD Player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display.

CAUTION!

This CD player will accept 4 3/4 inch (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.

You may eject a disc with the radio OFF.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the disc number, the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

SEEK Button (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Press the right side of the SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left side of the button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first 10 seconds of the current selection.

MUTE Button (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will be displayed. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning OFF the ignition will also return the sound from the speakers.

SCAN Button (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Press the Scan button to scan through each track on the CD currently playing.

LOAD/EJECT Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)

LOAD/ EJECT - Load

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display PLEASE WAIT and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays ″LOAD DISC″ insert the CD into the player.

Radio display will show ″LOADING DISC″ when the disc is loading, and “READING DISC” when the radio is reading the disc.

LOAD / EJT - Eject

Press the LOAD/ EJT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. Radio display will show ″EJECTING DISC″ when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc.

Press and hold the LOAD/ EJT button for 5 seconds and all CDs will be ejected from the radio.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will continue to play the non-removed CD. If the CD is removed and there are other CD’s in the radio, the radio will play the next CD after a 2 minute timeout. If the CD is removed and there are no other CD’s in the radio, the radio will remain in CD mode and display ″INSERT DISC″ for 10 seconds. If no discs are inserted within 10 seconds “NO DISCS LOADED” will be displayed.

On some vehicles a disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

TIME Button (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

RW/FF (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

TUNE Control (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Pressing the TUNE control allows the setting of the Tone, Fade, and Balance. See Radio Mode.

AM/FM Button (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Switches the Radio to the Radio mode.

RND/PTY Button (Random Play Button) (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press and hold the FF button to fast forward through the tracks. Release the FF button to stop the fast forward feature.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Buttons 1 - 6 (CD MODE for CD Audio Play)
Selects disc positions 1 - 6 for Play/Load/Eject.

Notes On Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files, however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)

The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)

The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of directory levels: 15
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders: 100
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator ″.″ and a 3-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator ″.″ and a 3-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as ″keep disc open after writing″ are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Supported MP3 File Formats
The radio will recognize only files with the *.mp3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.mp3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

MPEG Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3 Files
When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the Disc at Once option before writing to the disc.

Operation Instructions - (CD Mode for MP3 Audio Play)

SEEK Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Pressing the right side of the SEEK button plays the next MP3 File. Pressing the left side of the SEEK button plays the beginning of the MP3 file. Pressing the button within the first ten seconds plays the previous file.

LOAD/EJECT Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

LOAD/ EJECT - Load

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display PLEASE WAIT and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays ″LOAD DISC″ insert the CD into the player.

Radio display will show ″LOADING DISC″ when the disc is loading.

LOAD / EJECT - Eject

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. Radio display will show ″EJECTING DISC″ when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc. If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will continue to play the non-removed CD. If the CD is removed and there are other CD's in the radio, the radio will play the next CD after a 2 minute timeout. If the CD is removed and there are no other CD's in the radio, the radio will remain in CD mode and display ″INSERT DISC″ for 2 minutes. After 2 minutes the radio will go to the previous tuner mode.

MSG or INFO Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Press and MSG or INFO button while playing MP3 disc. The radio scrolls through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the MSG or INFO button once more to return to ″elapsed time″ priority mode.

Press and hold the MSG or INFO button while in the message display priority mode or elapsed time display priority mode will display the song title for each file.

RW/FF (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Press the FF side of the button to move forward through the MP3 selection.

TUNE Control (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Pressing the TUNE Control allows the adjustment of Tone, Balance, and Fade.

AM/FM Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Switches back to Radio mode.

RND/ PTY Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Pressing this button plays files randomly.

SET/DIR Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Press the SET/DIR Button to display folders, when playing an MP3 discs that have a file/folder structure. Turn the TUNE control to display available folders or move through available folders. Press the TUNE control to select a folder.

Buttons 1 - 6 (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Selects disc positions 1 - 6 for Play/Load/Eject.

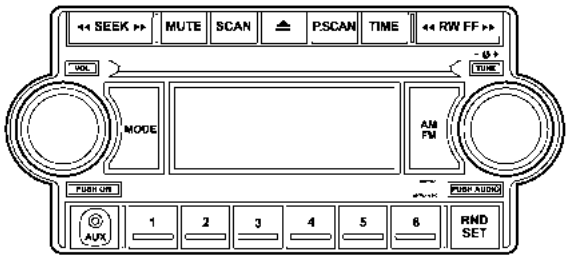
Operating Instructions - Hands Free Phone (If Equipped)
Refer to Hands Free Phone in Section 3 of the Owner's Manual.

Operating Instructions - Satellite Radio Mode (If Equipped)
Refer to the Satellite Radio section of the Owner's Manual.

Operating Instructions - Video Entertainment System (VES®) (If Equipped)
Refer to separate Video Entertainment System (VES®) Guide.

SALES CODE REF — AM/FM/CD (SINGLE DISC) RADIO WITH OPTIONAL SATELLITE RADIO AND HANDS FREE PHONE CAPABILITY

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of your radio faceplate.



815eb156

REF Radio

Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Press the ON/VOL control to turn the radio ON. Press the ON/VOL a second time to turn OFF the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the volume control to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

For your convenience, the volume can be turned down, but not up, when the audio system is off and the ignition is ON.

Mode Button (Radio Mode)
Press the mode button repeatedly to select between the CD player and Satellite Radio (if equipped).

SEEK Button (Radio Mode)
Press and release the SEEK button to search for the next listenable station in either AM/FM or Satellite (if equipped) mode. Press the right side of the button to seek up and the left side to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding the button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

MUTE Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. ″MUTE″ will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning ON/OFF the ignition, will cancel the MUTE feature.

NOTE: In Hands Free Phone (if equipped) mode, the MUTE button mutes the microphone.

SCAN Button (Radio Mode)
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station in either, AM, FM, or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for 5 seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press SCAN a second time.

PSCAN Button (Radio Mode)
Pressing the PSCAN button causes the tuner to scan through preset stations in either, AM, FM, or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for 5 seconds at each preset station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press PSCAN a second time.

Time Button
Press the time button and the time of day will display for 5 seconds.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the time button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side Tune/Audio control.

3. After the hours are adjusted, press the right side Tune/Audio control to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side Tune/Audio control.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait 5 seconds.

RW/FF (Radio Mode)
Pressing the rewind/fast forward button causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

TUNE Control (Radio Mode)
Turn the right side rotary control clockwise to increase or counter-clockwise to decrease the frequency.

AM/FM Button (Radio Mode)
Press the button to select AM or FM Modes.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Press the rotary TUNE control and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Bass tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Mid Range tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a third time and TREB will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Treble tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fourth time and BAL will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE control to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Press the tune control again or wait 5 seconds to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

RND/SET Button (Radio Mode) To SET The Push-Button Memory

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to push-button memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within 5 seconds after pressing the SET button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into push-button memory.

You may add a second station to each push-button by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into push-button memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the push-button twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Preset Buttons 1 - 6 (Radio Mode)

These buttons tune the Radio to the stations that you commit to push-button memory {12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations}.

Operation Instructions - CD Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Inserting The Compact Disc (Single CD Player)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD Player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display.

If the volume control is ON, the unit will switch to CD mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and play time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track one.

NOTE:
- On some vehicles, you may insert or eject a disc with the radio or ignition switch OFF.
- If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio OFF, the CD will automatically be pulled into the CD Player.
- This radio does not play discs with MP3 tracks.

SEEK Button (CD Mode)
Press the right side of the SEEK button for the next track on the CD. Press the left side of the button to return to the beginning of the current track, or return to the beginning of the previous track if the CD is within the first 10 seconds of the current selection.

MUTE Button (CD Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control or turning OFF the ignition will also return the sound from the speakers.

SCAN Button (CD Mode)
Press this button to play the first 10 seconds of each track. To stop the scan function, press the button a second time.

EJECT Button (CD Mode)

Press this button and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. The unit will switch to the last selected mode.

If you do not remove the disc within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. The radio mode will continue to appear.

TIME Button (CD Mode)
Press this button to change the display from elapsed CD playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for 5 seconds.

RW/FF (CD Mode)
Press and hold the FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

RND/SET Button (Random Play Button) (CD Mode)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press and hold the FF button to fast forward through the tracks. Release the FF button to stop the fast forward feature. If the RW button is pressed, the current track will reverse to the beginning of the track and begin playing.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack, which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3 player, cassette player, or microphone and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

The auxiliary mode becomes active when an electrical device is plugged into the AUX jack using a standard 3.5 mm stereo audio cable and the user presses and releases the MODE button until AUX appears on the display.

NOTE: The radio will return to the last stored mode if the ignition switch is turned from the OFF/LOCK position to the ACC position, the radio is turned on, and the radio was previously in the AUX mode.

SEEK Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

MUTE Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control or turning OFF the ignition will also return the sound from the speakers.

SCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

EJECT Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

PSCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press this button to change the display from elapsed playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for 5 seconds.

RW/FF (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

RND/SET Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

Mode Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press the mode button repeatedly to select between the CD player and Satellite Radio (if equipped).

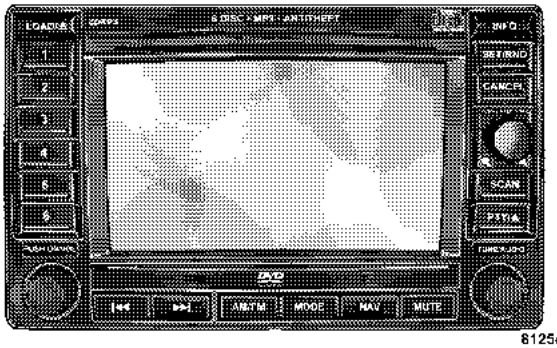
Operating Instructions - Hands Free Phone — If Equipped

Refer to the "HANDS FREE PHONE (UConnect™)" section of the Owner's Manual.

Operating Instructions - Satellite Radio — If Equipped

Refer to the "Satellite Radio" section of the Owner's Manual.

SALES CODE REC — AM/FM/CD (6–DISC) RADIO WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM



8125e256

REC Radio

Satellite Navigation Radio with CD Player with MP3 Capability (REC) - combines a Global-Positioning System-based navigation system with an integrated color screen to provide maps, turn identification, selection menus and instructions for selecting a variety of destinations and routes, AM/FM stereo radio and six-disc CD changer with MP3 capability.

Mapping information for navigation is supplied on a DVD that is loaded into the unit. One map DVD covers all of North America. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Operating Instructions — Satellite Radio (If Equipped)

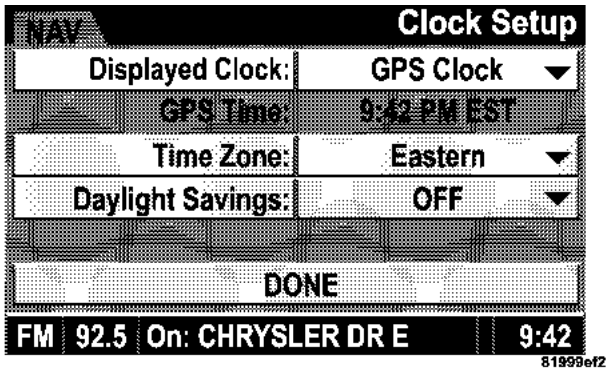
Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

REC Setting the Clock

GPS Clock

The GPS receiver used in this system is synchronized to the time data being transmitted by the GPS satellites. The satellites' clock is Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This is the worldwide standard for time. This makes the system's clock very accurate once the appropriate time zone and daylight savings information is set.

1. At the **Main Menu** screen, highlight "Clock Setup" and press ENTER **OR** press and hold for 3 seconds the TIME button on the unit's faceplate. The **Clock Setup** screen appears.



2. To show the GPS clock, select "Displayed Clock: GPS Clock" and press ENTER.

3. To adjust the time zone, Select "Time Zone" and press ENTER. Select the appropriate time zone and press ENTER.

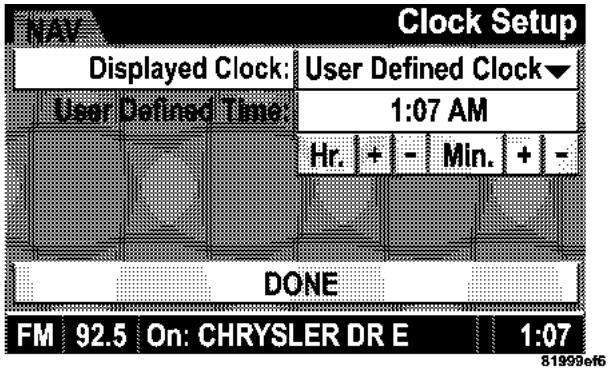
4. To turn daylight savings on or off, select "Daylight Savings" and press ENTER. Select "On" or "Off" and press ENTER.

5. Select DONE to exit from the clock setting mode. Press ENTER to save your changes. If you press CANCEL or NAV then your changes will not be saved.

User Defined Clock

If you wish to set the clock to a time different than the system clock, you can manually adjust the time by choosing the "User Defined Clock" option.

1. At the **Clock Setup** screen highlight "Displayed Clock: User Defined Clock".



2. To increase the clock by hours, make sure "HR +" is highlighted and press ENTER. Press ENTER again to increase the clock by another hour. You will see on the "User Defined Time" display the number of hours you have increased the clock by.

3. To decrease the clock by one hour, use the Select Encoder to highlight the "-" sign. Press ENTER. Press ENTER again to decrease the clock by another hour.

4. To increase the clock by minutes, make sure "MIN +" is highlighted and press ENTER. Press ENTER again to increase the clock by another minute.

5. To decrease the clock by minutes, use the Select Encoder to highlight the "-" sign. Press ENTER. Press ENTER again to decrease the clock by another minute.

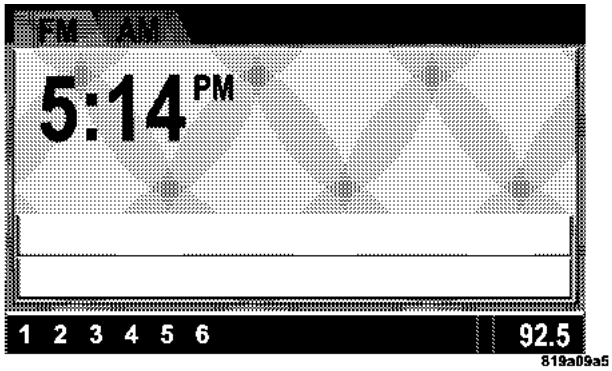
6. Select "DONE" to exit from the clock setting mode. Press ENTER to save your changes. If you press CANCEL or NAV then your changes will not be saved.

Audio Clock Display

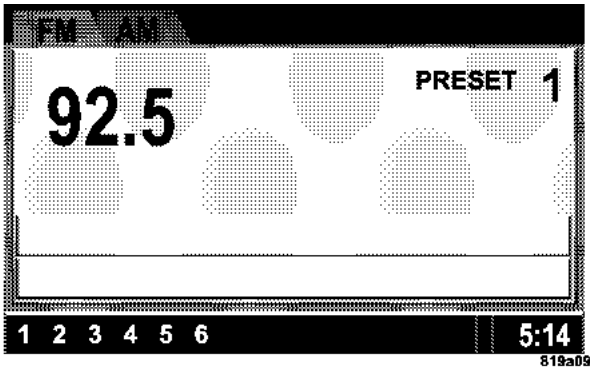
Select this option to change the size of the clock on the audio screens.

1. When you are at an audio screen, quickly press the TIME button on the navigation faceplate.

2. In this example the large clock appears on the screen.



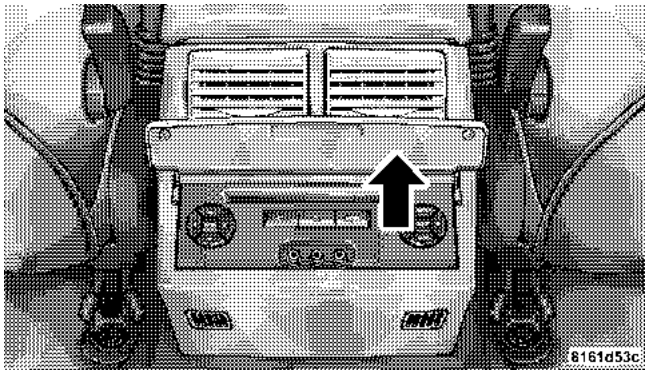
3. To switch the clock to the small clock, quickly press TIME again.



4. To toggle back to the large clock, simply press TIME.

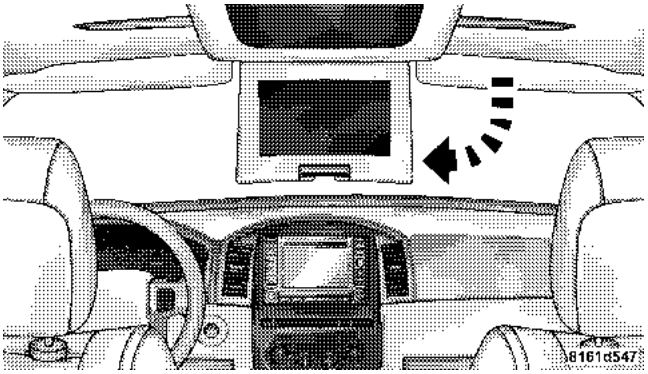
VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (SALES CODE XRV) — IF EQUIPPED

The optional VES™ (Video Entertainment System) consists of a DVD player and LCD (liquid crystal display) screen, a battery-powered remote control, and two headsets. The DVD player is mounted in the rear of the center console storage bin, and is concealed by a door that lifts up for access. Refer to your VES™ User's Manual for detailed operating instructions.

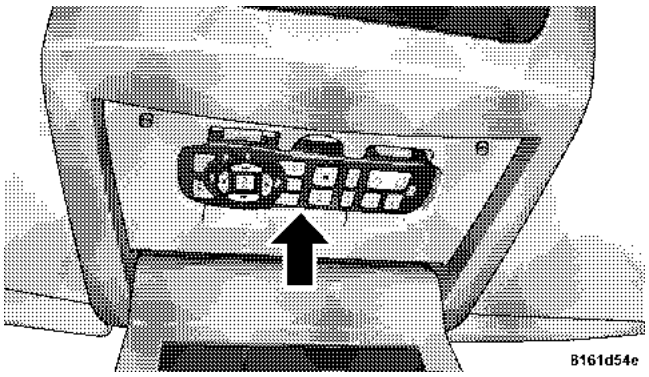


DVD Player Location

The LCD screen is located on the headliner behind the front seats.



Lowering the DVD Screen



Remote Control Location

SATELLITE RADIO — IF EQUIPPED

Satellite radio uses direct satellite to receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear digital sound, coast to coast. The subscription service provider is Sirius™ Satellite Radio. This service offers over 100 channels of music,

sports, news, entertainment, and programming for children, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

System Activation

To activate your Sirius Satellite Radio service, call the toll-free number 888-539-7474, or visit the Sirius web site at www.sirius.com. Please have the following information available when activating your system:

1. The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID).
2. Credit card information.
3. Your Vehicle Identification Number.

Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID)

The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number is needed to activate your Sirius Satellite Radio system. To access the ESN/SID, refer to the following steps:

ESN/SID Access with REC Radios

Refer to the "Navigation User's Manual" for details on satellite radio operation.

ESN/SID Access with REF Radios

With the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY position and the radio OFF, press the Eject or CD Eject (depending on the radio type) and Time buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. The first four digits of the twelve-digit ESN/SID number will be displayed. Press the SEEK UP button to display the next four digits. Continue to press the SEEK UP button until all twelve ESN/SID digits have been displayed. The SEEK DOWN will page down until the first four digits are displayed. The radio will exit the ESN/SID mode when any other button is pushed, the ignition is turned OFF, or 5 minutes has passed since any button was pushed.

ESN/SID Access with RAQ Radios
With the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY position and the radio OFF, press the CD Eject and TIME buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. All twelve ESN/SID numbers will be displayed. The radio will exit the ESN/SID mode when any other button is pushed, the ignition is turned OFF, or 5 minutes has passed since any button was pushed.

Selecting Satellite Mode in REF Radios
Press the MODE button repeatedly until ″S A″ appears in the display. A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

Selecting Satellite Mode in RAQ Radios
Press the MODE button repeatedly until the word ″SIRIUS″ appears in the display. These radios will also display the following:

- After 3 seconds, the current channel name and channel number will be displayed for 5 seconds.
- The current program type and channel number will then be displayed for 5 seconds.
- The current channel number will then be displayed until an action occurs.

A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

Selecting a Channel
Press and release the SEEK or TUNE buttons to search for the next channel. Press the top of the button to search up and the bottom of the button to search down. Holding the TUNE button causes the radio to bypass channels until the button is released.

Press and release the SCAN button (if equipped) to automatically change channels every 7 seconds. The radio will pause on each channel for 7 seconds before moving on to the next channel. The word ″SCAN″ will

appear in the display between each channel change. Press the SCAN button a second time to stop the search.

NOTE: Channels that may contain objectionable content can be blocked. Contact Sirius Customer Care at 888-539-7474 to discuss options for channel blocking or unblocking. Please have your ESN/SID information available.

Storing and Selecting Pre-Set Channels

In addition to the 10 AM and 10 FM pre-set stations, you may also commit 10 satellite stations to push button memory. These satellite channel pre-set stations will not erase any AM or FM pre-set memory stations. Follow the memory pre-set procedures that apply to your radio.

Using the PTY (Program Type) Button — If Equipped

Follow the PTY button instructions that apply to your radio.

PTY Button ″SCAN″

When the desired program type is obtained, press the ″SCAN″ button within five seconds. The radio will play 7 seconds of the selected channel before moving to the next channel of the selected program type. Press the ″SCAN″ button a second time to stop the search.

NOTE: Pressing the ″SEEK″ or ″SCAN″ button while performing a music type scan will change the channel by one and stop the search. Pressing a pre-set memory button during a music type scan, will call up the memory channel and stop the search.

PTY Button ″SEEK″

When the desired program is obtained, press the ″SEEK″ button within five seconds. The channel will change to the next channel that matches the program type selected.

Satellite Antenna

To ensure optimum reception on vehicles available with a luggage rack, do not place items on the roof around the rooftop antenna location. Metal objects placed within the line of sight of the antenna will cause decreased performance. Larger luggage items should be placed as far forward as possible. Do not place items directly on or above the antenna.

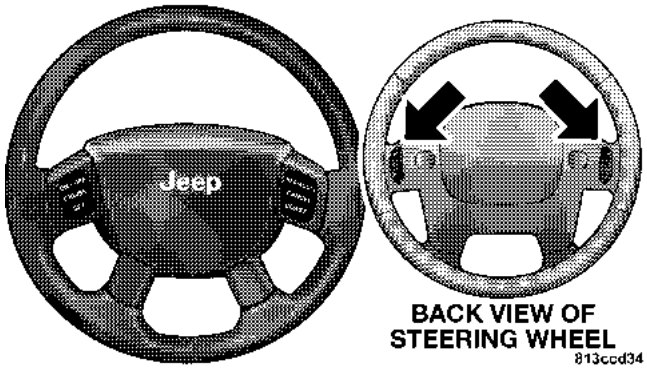
Reception Quality

Satellite reception may be interrupted due to one of the following reasons.

- The vehicle is parked in an underground parking structure or under a physical obstacle.
- Dense tree coverage may interrupt reception.
- Driving under wide bridges or along tall buildings can cause intermittent reception.
- Placing objects over or too close to the antenna can cause signal blockage.

REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



The right hand control is a rocker type switch with a push-button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/TAPE/CD, Etc.).

The left hand control is a rocker type switch with a push-button in the center. The function of the left hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset push-button.

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice it plays the second track, three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single disc CD player. However, when a multiple disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep the CD/DVD discs in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper, paper CD labels, or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, cleaners, or antistatic sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

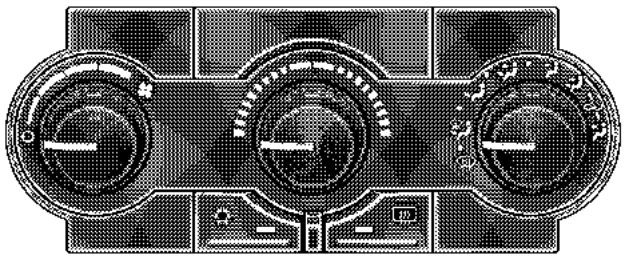
RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being On in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Manual Air Conditioning and Heating System — If Equipped

The controls for the heating/air conditioning and ventilation system in this vehicle consist of a series of rotary knobs. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.



81350206

Manual Air Conditioning and Heating Controls

The instrument panel features four dual-vane airflow registers. Two registers are located on the outer ends of the instrument panel and two are located in the center of the instrument panel. These registers can be closed to partially block airflow, and they can be adjusted to direct airflow where the occupant desires.

Blower Control

812d1942

The rotary knob on the left controls the blower and can be set in one of four speeds and OFF. **The blower fan motor will remain on until the system is turned to the OFF position or the ignition is turned OFF.**

Temperature Control

812d193c

The temperature of air can be selected by rotating the temperature control knob in the center. The coldest temperature setting is on the extreme left and the warmest setting on the extreme right of the rotation. The knob can be positioned at any point on the dial.

Mode Control

812d192f

The mode selector (the right rotary knob) can be placed in several positions. Dots between each of the mode selections identify intermediate modes that allow the occupants to fine tune airflow distribution.

Defrost

Air is directed to the windshield through the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

Defrost/Floor

Air flows through the front and rear floor outlets and the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

Floor

Air flows through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel and into the rear seating area

through vents under the front seats. Some airflow is delivered to defrost while in the floor mode so that comfort can be maintained.

Bi-Level

Air flows both through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console, and under the front seats to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to partially block airflow. The center console outlets deliver conditioned air while the floor outlets deliver heated air.

Panel

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow.

Recirculation

The recirculation feature can be selected with the mode control knob. You may choose between Bi-Level Recirculation and Panel Recirculation air outlets while in this mode. Normally, air enters from outside the vehicle. However, when in Recirculation mode air inside the vehicle is re-used. Use this mode to rapidly cool the inside of the vehicle. The Recirculation mode can also be used to temporarily block out outside odors, smoke, and dust.

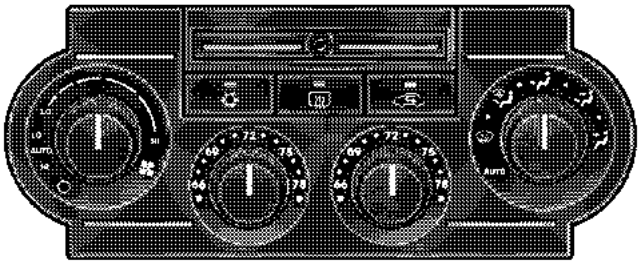
Air Conditioning Operation

To turn on the Air Conditioning, set the fan control at any speed and press the snowflake button located on the control panel. Conditioned air will be directed through the outlets selected by the mode control. A light in the snowflake button shows that the air conditioning is on.

Slight changes in engine speed or power may be noticed when the air conditioning compressor is on. This is a normal occurrence as the compressor will cycle on and off to maintain comfort and increase fuel economy.

Automatic Temperature Control — If Equipped

The Infrared Dual-Zone Climate Control System automatically maintains the interior comfort level desired by the driver and passenger. This is accomplished by a dual sun-sensor in the top of the instrument panel, and an infrared sensor located in the face of the control unit. There are also various sensors monitored by this system which take account for vehicle speed, A/C pressure, outside temperature, and engine cooling temperature. The infrared sensor independently measures the surface temperature of the driver and passenger. Based on the sensor input, the system automatically adjusts the air flow temperature, the air flow volume, and amount of outside air recirculation. This maintains a comfortable temperature even under changing conditions.



8135020a

Automatic Temperature Controls

NOTE: The numbers on the temperature dial represent a comfort setting when the Mode knob is set to Auto, and not the actual air temperature.

Operation of the system is quite simple. Begin by turning the right mode knob to AUTO, and place the blower control (left knob) to either LO AUTO or HI AUTO. The

LO AUTO position should be used for front seat occupants only. The HI AUTO position should be used when more air flow is desired, or when rear seat occupants are present. Dial in the comfort setting you would like the system to maintain by rotating the driver's or passenger's control knob. Once the comfort level is selected the system will maintain that level automatically using the heating system. Should the desired comfort level require air conditioning, the system will automatically make the adjustment.

You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically. Selecting the OFF position on the fan control stops the system completely.

NOTE: The temperature setting can be adjusted at any time without affecting automatic control operation. However, if the driver and/or passenger temperature knobs are set to the full hot or full cold positions, the air temperature out of the ducts will be full hot or full cold respectively. With the temperature setting in these positions, the system does not attempt automatic comfort control.

The air conditioning in this system is automatic. Pressing this button while in AUTO mode will cause the LED to flash three times and remain off. This indicates that the system is in AUTO and requesting the air conditioning is not necessary.

The system will automatically control recirculation. However, pressing this button will temporarily put the system in recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. This will cause the LED to illuminate.

NOTE:

- The surface of the climate control panel, and the top center of the instrument panel should be kept free of

debris due to the climate control sensor's location. Mud on the windshield may also cause poor operation of this system.

- To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain off until the engine warms up. However, the fan will engage immediately if the defrost mode is selected or if you manually select a blower speed.
- Under certain conditions (after the vehicle is turned off) the climate control system may recalibrate and a noise may be heard for 20 seconds. This is part of normal operation.
- Most of the time, when in Automatic operation, you can temporarily put the system into recirculation mode by pressing the Recirc button. However, under certain conditions in automatic the system is blowing air out of the defrost vents. When these conditions are present and the Recirc button is pressed the indicator will flash and remain off. This tells you that you are unable to go into recirculation mode at this time. If you would like to go to Recirculation mode, you must first move your mode knob to panel, panel/floor or floor, then hit the Recirc button. This feature will reduce the possibility of window fogging.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic with Manual Air Temperature Control and Manual. This means the customer can override the blower, mode and disable automatic temperature control completely.

NOTE: Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart below for details.

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The System will...				
Operation	**How**	**Blower Control**	**Mode Control**	**Air Temperature Control**	**Air Recirculation Control**	**A/C Operation**
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to either Hi or Lo Auto. Set temperature knobs for Comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Hi or Lo Auto. Set temperature knobs for Comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Mode Preferred and Manual Air Temperature Control	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point. Adjust Temperature knobs to select the desired temperature.	Automatic. Although Auto Lo or Hi can be selected, a manually selected airflow level is recommend for the optimum comfort.	Manual	*Manual automatic control of air temperature is disabled. User must adjust temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.	User selectable outside or recirculated	User selectable A/C on or off.
Full Manual Operation	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Hi or Lo Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Adjust Temperature knobs to select the desired temperature.	Manual	Manual	*Manual-automatic control of air temperature is disabled. User must adjust temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.

*Manual Air Temperature Control Operation:
When the Mode knob is set to any position other than Auto, the Temperature knob operates in the non automatic comfort control mode. The numbers on the Temperature dial are no longer valid in this mode. This mode allows the user to select any desired air temperature. When the temperature knob is in full counterclockwise position, the air temperature will be Cooler. As the knob is rotated clockwise, the temperature will increase gradually until the knob reaches the full clockwise position.

817dd45b

4

NOTE: Regardless of the type of operation, when a temperature knob is set to the full clockwise or full counterclockwise position, the system will deliver full hot or full cold air out of the ducts, respectively.

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting and select the direction of the air by rotating the right mode knob to one of the following positions. When the Mode is set to any position other than AUTO, the automatic control of air temperature is disabled. The user must adjust the temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.

- *Defrost*

Air is directed to the windshield through the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

NOTE: The defrost mode is not automatically selected. It must be manually selected, when desired.

- *Defrost/Floor*

Air flows through the front and rear floor outlets and the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

- *Floor*

Air flows through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel and into the rear seating area through vents under the front seats. Some airflow is delivered to defrost while in floor mode, so that comfort can be maintained.

- *Bi-Level*

Air flows both through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console, and under the front seats to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow. The center console outlets deliver conditioned air while the floor outlets deliver heated air.

- *Panel*

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow.

Depress this button to turn on and off the air conditioning during manual operation only. Conditioned outside air is then directed through the outlets selected on the mode control dial. The button includes an LED that illuminates when manual operation is selected.

NOTE: To manually control the air conditioning the mode selector must be moved out of the AUTO position.

This button can be used to block out smoke, odors, dust, high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired. The recirculation mode should only be used temporarily. The button includes an LED that illuminates, which indicates that the recirculation mode is active. You may use this feature separately.

NOTE: Extended use of recirculation may cause the windows to fog. If the interior of the windows begins to fog, press the "Recirculate" icon button to return to outside air. Some temp./humidity conditions will cause captured interior air to condense on windows and hamper visibility. For this reason, the system will not allow "Recirculate" to be selected while in the defrost or defrost/floor modes. Attempting to use the recirculation while in these modes will cause the LED in the button to blink and then turn off.

Operating Tips

Window Fogging

Windows will fog on the inside when the humidity inside the vehicle is high. This often occurs in mild or cool temperatures when it's rainy or humid. In most cases turning on the Air-conditioning (pressing the snowflake button) will clear the fog. Adjust the temperature control, air direction and blower speed to maintain comfort.

As the temperature gets colder it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield. Adjust the temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Higher blower speeds will reduce fogging. Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by selecting the defrost mode.

Regular cleaning of the inside of the windows with a non-filming cleaning solution (vinegar and water works very well) will help prevent contaminates (cigarette smoke, perfumes, etc.) from sticking to the windows. Contaminates increase the rate of window fogging.

Summer Operation

Air conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high quality antifreeze coolant during summer to provide proper corrosion protection and to raise the boiling point of the coolant for protection against overheating. A 50 % concentration is recommended. Refer to Recommended Fluids and Genuine Parts for the proper coolant type.

When using the air conditioner in extremely heavy traffic in hot weather especially when towing a trailer, additional engine cooling may be required. If this situation is encountered, operate the transmission in a lower gear to increase engine RPM, coolant flow and fan speed. When stopped in heavy traffic, it may be necessary to shift into N (Neutral) and depress the accelerator slightly for fast idle operation to increase coolant flow and fan speed.

Your air conditioning system is also equipped with an automatic recirculation system. When the system senses a heavy load or high heat conditions, it may use partial Recirculation A/C mode to provide additional comfort.

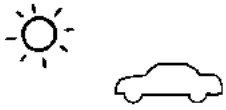
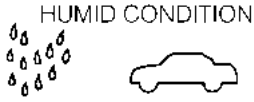
Winter Operation

When operating the system during the winter months, make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of ice, slush, snow, or other obstructions.

Vacation Storage

Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will insure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level, and turn on A/C. Set the Fan control to the High position (full clockwise). Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is flushed from the vehicle, set the Mode control to Recirculate with A/C on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level with A/C on.
WARM WEATHER	If it's sunny, set the Mode control to Panel and turn on A/C. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control to Bi-Level with A/C on. Adjust Temperature control for comfort.
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS 	Set the Mode control to Defrost/Floor or Defrost. Set the Fan Control to the High position (full clockwise). Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort if windows are clear.
COLD DRY CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control to Floor. If it's sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control to Bi-Level. In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control to Defrost/Floor or Defrost as needed. Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort. 81352266

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

■ Starting Procedure 249
- □ Normal Starting — Gasoline Engines 249
- □ If Engine Fails To Start 249
- □ Normal Starting — Diesel Engines 250

■ Engine Block Heater — If Equipped 253

■ Automatic Transmission 253
- □ Brake/Transmission Interlock System 254
- □ 5–Speed Automatic Transmission 254
- □ Gear Ranges 255
- □ Rocking The Vehicle 261

■ Four-Wheel Drive Operation 262
- □ Quadra-Trac I® Operating Instructions/ Precautions — If Equipped 262
- □ Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped 262
- □ Shift Positions 264
- □ Shifting Procedures 264
- □ Quadra-Drive II® System — If Equipped 267

■ On-Road Driving Tips 268

■ Off-Road Driving Tips 268
□ When To Use 4WD Low Range — If Equipped 268
□ Driving Through Water 268
□ Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand 270
□ Hill Climbing 270
□ Traction Downhill 271
□ After Driving Off-Road 271
■ Parking Brake 272
■ Anti-Lock Brake System 274
■ Power Steering 277
■ Multi Displacement System (MDS) - 5.7L Engine Only 278
■ Tire Safety Information 278
□ Tire Markings 278
□ Tire Identification Number (TIN) 282
□ Tire Loading And Tire Pressure 283
■ Tires — General Information 287
□ Tire Pressure 287
□ Tire Inflation Pressures 288
□ Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation 290
□ Radial-Ply Tires 290
□ Tire Spinning 290
□ Tread Wear Indicators 291
□ Life Of Tire 292
□ Replacement Tires 292

- □ Alignment And Balance 293
- ■ Tire Chains 294
- ■ Tire Rotation Recommendations 294
- ■ Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 295
  - □ Base System — If Equipped 297
  - □ Premium System — If Equipped 300
  - □ General Information 305
- ■ Fuel Requirements 305
  - □ 3.7/4.7L Engines (If Equipped) 305
  - □ 5.7L Engines (If Equipped) 306
  - □ Reformulated Gasoline 306
  - □ Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 307
  - □ MMT In Gasoline 307
  - □ Materials Added To Fuel 308
  - □ Fuel System Cautions 308
  - □ Carbon Monoxide Warnings 309
- ■ Flexible Fuel (4.7L Only) — If Equipped 309
  - □ E-85 General Information 309
  - □ Ethanol Fuel (E-85) 310
  - □ Fuel Requirements 310
  - □ Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) And Gasoline Vehicles 311
  - □ Starting 311
  - □ Cruising Range 311
  - □ Replacement Parts 311
  - □ Maintenance 312

■ Fuel Requirements — Diesel 312
■ Adding Fuel 313
□ Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 313
■ Vehicle Loading 316
□ Certification Label 316
■ Trailer Towing 318
□ Common Towing Definitions 318
□ Trailer Hitch Classification 322
□ Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 323
□ Trailer And Tongue Weight 325
□ Towing Requirements 326
□ Towing Tips 330
■ Recreational Towing (Behind Motorhome, Etc.) . .332
□ Towing – 2WD Models 332
□ Towing — Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed Transfer Case) 4WD Models 332
□ Towing — Quadra–Trac II /Quadra–Drive II 4WD Models 332
■ Snow Plow 336

STARTING PROCEDURE

Start the engine with the selector lever in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engines

Do not press the accelerator. Turn the ignition key briefly to START position, and release it. The starter motor will continue to run, but will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running.

NOTE: The starter motor may run up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started. The starter can be disengaged by turning the ignition key to the OFF position, if required.

If Engine Fails to Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the normal starting procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while cranking the engine. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded.

NOTE: To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If the engine has been flooded, it may start to run, but not have enough power to continue running when the key is released. If this occurs, continue cranking with the accelerator pedal pushed all the way to the floor. Release the accelerator pedal and the key once the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine shows no sign of starting after two 15 second periods of cranking with the accelerator pedal held to the floor, the normal starting procedure should be repeated.

WARNING!

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

Normal Starting — Diesel Engines

1. Turn the ignition key to the ON position.

2. Watch for the "Glow Plug Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in Section 4. It will glow for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the "Glow Plug Indicator Light" goes out, the engine is ready to start.

3. **Do not** press the accelerator. Turn the ignition key briefly to START position, and release it. The starter motor will continue to run, but will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running.

NOTE: The starter motor may run up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started. The starter can be disengaged by turning the ignition key to the OFF position, if required.

4. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Starting and Operating Cautions — Diesel Engines

WARNING!

NEVER pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

- Running a cold engine at high speeds during driving or idling may damage engine components.
- **Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.**

Turbocharger "Cool Down"

NOTE: Letting the engine idle after extended operation allows the turbine housing to cool to normal operating temperature.

The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

TURBOCHARGER "COOL DOWN" CHART			
Driving Conditions	Load	Turbocharger Temperature	Idle Time (in minutes) Before Shut Down
Stop & Go	Empty	Cool	Less than 1
Stop & Go	Medium	Warm	1
Highway Speeds	Medium	Warm	2
City Traffic	Max. GCWR	Warm	3
Highway Speeds	Max. GCWR	Warm	4
Uphill Grade	Max. GCWR	Hot	5

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms engine coolant and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 volt AC electrical outlet with grounded, three wire extension cord.

Use the heater when temperatures below 0°F (-18°C) are expected to last for several days.

The engine block heater cord is located:

- 3.7L/4.7L Engine — coiled and strapped to the engine oil dipstick tube.
- 5.7L Engine — bundled and fastened to the injector harness.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 volt AC electrical cord could cause electrocution.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into P (Park) only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of R (Reverse) only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Do not shift from R (Reverse), P (Park), or N (Neutral) into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

WARNING!

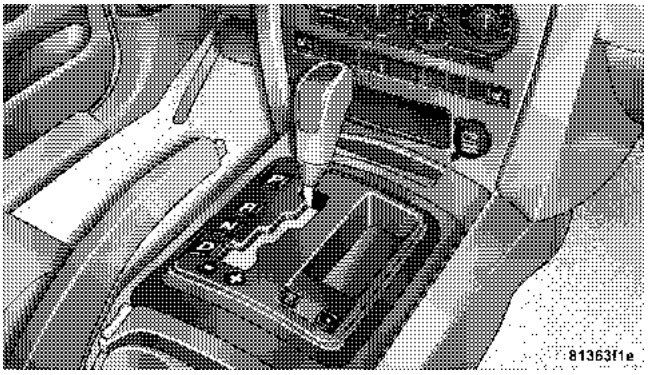
It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Brake/Transmission Interlock System

This system prevents you from moving the gear shift out of P (Park) and into any gear unless the brake pedal is pressed. This system is active only while the ignition switch is in the ON position. Always depress the **brake pedal first,** before moving the gear selector out of P (Park).

5–Speed Automatic Transmission

The electronically controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles.



Automatic Shift Controls

Gear Ranges

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold. If there is a need to restart the engine be sure to cycle the key to the LOCK position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the key is not cycled to the LOCK position first.

P (Park)

This gear position supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply parking brake first, then place the selector in P (Park) position.

WARNING!

Never use P (Park) position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

WARNING!

It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

R (Reverse)
Use this range only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

N (Neutral)
Shift into N (Neutral) when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

NOTE: Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with selector lever in N (Neutral) can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 and "Towing a Disabled Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual.

D (Drive)
The transmission automatically upshifts through fifth gear. The D (Drive) position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Electronic Range Select (ERS)Operation
The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows you to move the shifter left (-) or right (+) when the shifter is in the D (Drive) position, allowing the selection

of the desired top gear. For example, if the driver shifts the transmission into 3 (third gear), the transmission will never shift above third gear, but can shift down to 2 (second) or 1 (first), when needed.

On vehicles equipped with 4.7L or 5.7L engines, use of ERS (or Tow/Haul mode) also enables a additional underdrive gear which is not normally used during through-gear accelerations. This additional grade improves vehicle performance and cooling capability when towing a trailer on certain grades. In ERS mode (on all transmissions), 1st through 3rd gear are underdrive gears and 4th gear is direct drive. ERS 5th gear (Overdrive) is the same as the normal 4th gear.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Screen Display	1	2	3	4	5*	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-5

*** Applies to vehicles equipped with 4.7L/5.7L engines only.**

NOTE: To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the shift lever to the left "D(-)" and hold it there. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (5th gear for 3.7L engine, 4th and 5th gears for 4.7L and 5.7L engines). The transmission will automatically shift from direct gear to Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- the transmission selector is in D (Drive);
- the engine coolant has reached normal operating temperature;
- vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h);
- the "TOW/HAUL" button has not been activated;
- transmission has reached normal operating temperature.

NOTE: If the vehicle is started in extremely cold temperatures, the transmission may not shift into Overdrive and will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. Normal operation will resume when the transmission fluid temperature has risen to a suitable level. Refer also to the Note under torque converter clutch, later in this section.

During cold temperature operation you may notice delayed upshifts depending on engine and transmission temperature. This feature improves the warm up time of the engine and transmission.

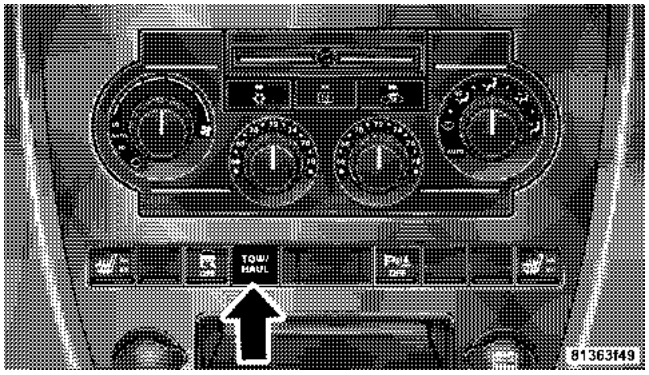
If the transmission temperature gets extremely hot, the transmission will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. If the transmission temperature becomes hot enough, the "TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP" message may display and the transmission may downshift out of Overdrive until the transmission cools down. After cool down, the transmission will resume normal operation.

In high ambient temperatures with sustained high engine speed and load, an upshift followed shortly thereafter by a downshift may occur. This is a normal part of the overheat protection strategy when operating in the "Tow/Haul" mode.

The transmission will downshift from Overdrive to the most desirable gear if the accelerator pedal is fully depressed at vehicle speeds above approximately 35 mph (56 km/h).

When To Use "TOW/HAUL" Mode — If Equipped

When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, press the "TOW/HAUL" button. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in "TOW/HAUL" mode, the transmission will shift to direct gear and Overdrive will be enabled under steady cruise conditions.



Tow/Haul Button

The "TOW/HAUL" light will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate when the switch has been activated. Pressing the switch a second time restores normal operation. If the "TOW/HAUL" mode is desired, the switch must be pressed each time the engine is started.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, the transmission limp home mode will be engaged. In this mode, the transmission will remain in the current gear (3.7L engine) or in direct gear (4.7L and 5.7L engines) until the vehicle is brought to a stop.

To reset the transmission, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
3. Turn off the engine, be sure to turn the key to the LOCK position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds, then restart the engine.
5. Move the shift lever to the desired gear range.

If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation. If the problem persists, P (Park), R (Reverse), and N (Neutral) will continue to operate. Only 2nd gear (3.7L engine) or 3rd gear (4.7L and 5.7L engines) will be available in the D (Drive) position. Have the transmission checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature, designed to improve fuel economy, has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at a calibrated speed at light throttle. It engages at higher speeds under heavier acceleration. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops below a calibrated speed, or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages. The feature is operational in Overdrive and in Drive.

NOTE: The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1-3 miles (1.6 - 4.8 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Manually shifting (using the ERS shift control) between 4 (direct gear) and 5/D (Overdrive gear) positions will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive.

NOTE: If the vehicle has not been driven in several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds of shifting from Park into any other gear position.

Rocking the Vehicle

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Move the gear selector rhythmically between D (Drive) and R (Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator.

NOTE: The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) and Traction Control (if equipped) should be turned OFF before attempting to rock the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 3 of this manual.

The least amount of accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine is most effective. Racing the engine or spinning the wheels, due to the frustration of not freeing the vehicle, may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission selector in N (Neutral) for at least one minute after every

five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

CAUTION!

When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by moving between "First" and R (Reverse), do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

Quadra-Trac I® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac I® is a single speed (HI range only) transfer case which provides convenient full-time 4–wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. This transfer case divides engine torque almost evenly with 48 percent of engine torque to the front axle and 52 percent of engine torque to the rear axle. The Brake Traction Control System (BTC), which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

NOTE: The Quadra-Trac I® system is not appropriate for conditions where LOW range is recommended. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in this section.

Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4 HI mode. The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case provides three mode positions — four wheel drive high range, neutral, and four wheel drive low range.

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4 HI mode. This transfer case divides engine torque almost evenly with 48 percent of engine torque to the front axle and 52

percent of engine torque to the rear axle. When speed differences are increased between the front and rear drive shafts, the transfer case can transmit up to 100 percent of available engine torque to the front or rear drive shafts.

When additional traction is required, the 4 LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4 LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4 LOW position on dry hard surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4 LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4 HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

4 HI
Four Wheel Drive High Range — All roads surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

N (Neutral)
Neutral — Disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 of this manual.

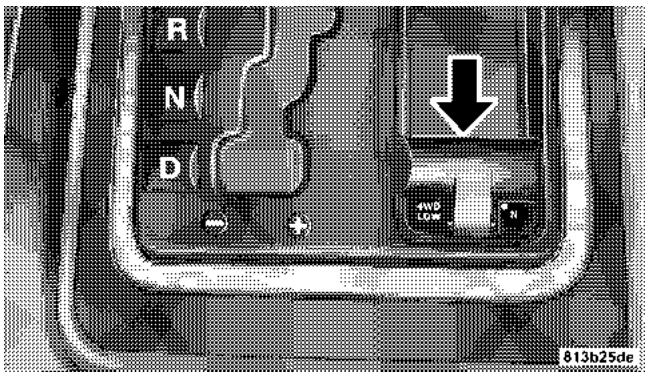
4 LOW
Four Wheel Drive Low Range — Low speed 4 wheel drive. Locks the front and rear driveshafts together. Forces the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Shifting Procedures

4 HI to 4 LOW
With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), key ON or engine running, shift the transmission into N (Neutral), and raise the transfer case T-handle. "The 4WD

LOW Indicator Lamp" in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete. Release the T-handle.

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual. (See page 183 for more information.)



Shifter T-Handle

4 LOW to 4 HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), key ON or engine running, shift the transmission into N (Neutral), and raise the transfer case T-handle. The "4WD

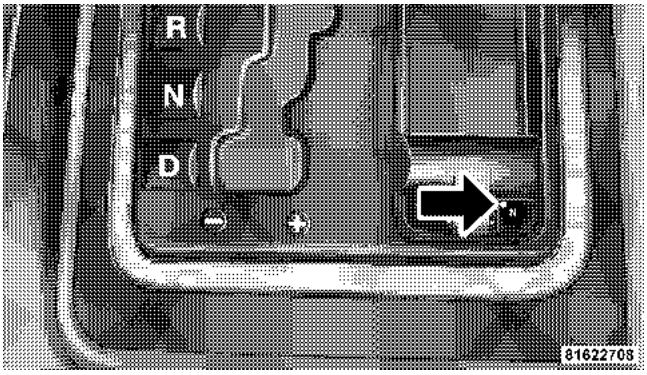
LOW Indicator Lamp" in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete. Release the T-handle.

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual. (See page 183 for more information.)

NOTE: Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped, however difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

Neutral (N) Shift Procedure

1. Key ON, engine off.
2. Vehicle stopped, with foot on brake.
3. Place transmission in N (Neutral).
4. Hold down N (Neutral) "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for 4 seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. Lamp will stop blinking (stay on solid) when Neutral shift is complete. A "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual. (See page 183 for more information.)



Neutral Switch

5. Repeat Steps 1– 4 to shift out of Neutral.

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual. (See page 183 for more information.)

Quadra-Drive II® System — If Equipped

The optional Quadra-Drive II® System features three torque transfer couplings. The couplings include ELSD (Electronic Limited Slip Differential) front and rear axles and Quadra-Trac II® transfer case. The optional ELSD axles are fully automatic and require no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions the units function as standard axles balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle couplings differ in design, their

operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

NOTE: Prior to off-road driving, remove the front air dam to prevent damage. The front air dam is attached to the lower front fascia with quarter turn fasteners, and can be removed by hand.

When To Use 4WD LOW Range — If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 inches. The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 inches, and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 inches of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to assure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud and Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in this section. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE: Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine and shift to R (Reverse). Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in R (Reverse) gear. Never back down a hill in N (Neutral) using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill-always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the transfer case to 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

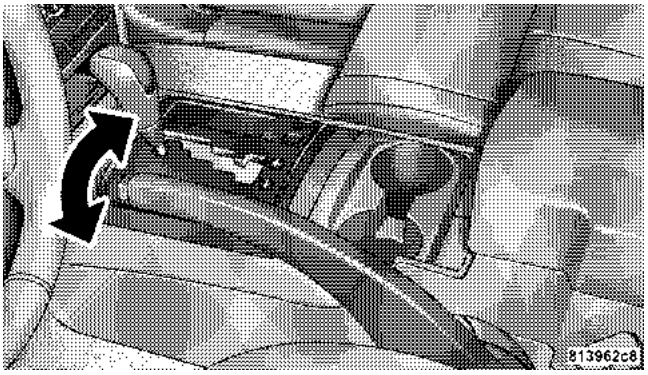
Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent an accident. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

PARKING BRAKE

To set the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. When the parking brake is applied with the ignition ON, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will light. To release the parking brake, pull up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.

NOTE: The instrument cluster "Brake Warning Light" indicates only that the parking brake is applied. It does not indicate the degree of brake application.



Parking Brake

Be sure the parking brake is firmly set when parked and the gear shift lever is in the P (Park) position. When parking on a hill, you should apply the parking brake before placing the gear shift lever in P (Park), otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the selector out of P (Park).

WARNING!

- **Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in P (Park). Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.**
- **Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake or the gear selector lever. Don't leave the keys in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**
- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving, failure to do so can lead to brake problems due to excessive heating of the rear brakes.**

When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

WARNING!

Significant over or under inflation of tires, or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.

The Anti-Lock Brake System conducts a low-speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If you have your foot lightly on the brake while this test is occurring you may feel slight pedal movement. The movement can be more apparent on ice and snow. This is normal.

The Anti-Lock Brake System pump motor runs during the self-test at 12 mph (20 km/h) and during an ABS stop. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

WARNING!

Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

WARNING!

- **The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**
- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

CAUTION!

The Anti-Lock Brake System is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed after-market radios or telephones.

NOTE: During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the Anti-Lock Brake System is functioning.

WARNING!

To use your brakes and accelerator more safely, follow these tips:

- Do not "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the pedal. This could overheat the brakes and result in unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or brake damage.
- When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission or locking out overdrive whenever possible.
- Engines may idle at higher speeds during warm-up, which could cause rear wheels to spin and result in loss of vehicle control. Be especially careful while driving on slippery roads, in close-quarter maneuvering, parking or stopping.
- Do not drive too fast for road conditions, especially when roads are wet or slushy. A wedge of water can

build up between the tire tread and the road. This hydroplaning action can cause loss of traction, braking ability, and control.

- After going through deep water or a car wash, brakes may become wet, resulting in decreased performance and unpredictable braking action. Dry the brakes by gentle, intermittent pedal action while driving at very slow speeds.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE: Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.

Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

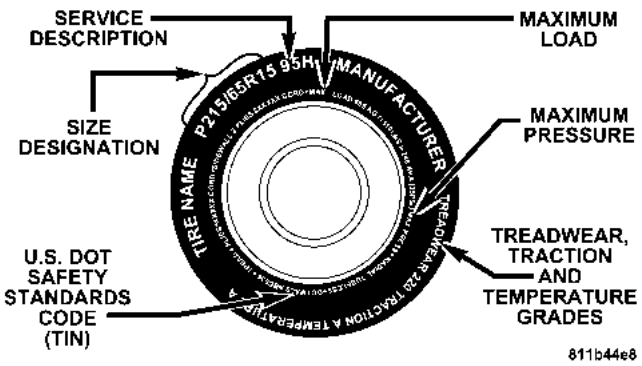
MULTI DISPLACEMENT SYSTEM (MDS) - 5.7L Engine Only

This feature offers improved fuel economy by shutting off four of the engine's eight cylinders during light load and cruise conditions. The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required.

NOTE: The MDS system may take some time to return to full functionality after a battery disconnect.

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



NOTE:

- P (Passenger)-Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.

- European Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter ″P″ is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H
- LT (Light Truck)-Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT″ that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary Spare tires are high-pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tires designed to this standard have the letter “T″ molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High Flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Size Designation: **P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards **″....blank....″** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards **LT** = Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards **T** = Temporary Spare tire **31** = Overall Diameter in Inches (in)
215 = Section Width in Millimeters (mm)
65 = Aspect Ratio in Percent (%) —Ratio of section height to section width of tire. **10.5** = Section Width in Inches (in)
R = Construction Code —″R″ means Radial Construction. —″D″ means Diagonal or Bias Construction.
15 = Rim Diameter in Inches (in)

EXAMPLE:
Service Description:
95 = Load Index —A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry.
H = Speed Symbol —A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions. —The maximum speed corresponding to the Speed Symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions. (i.e. tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits).
Load Identification:
"....blank...." = Absence of any text on sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) Tire
Extra Load (XL) = Extra Load (or Reinforced) Tire
Light Load = Light Load Tire
C,D,E = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load — Maximum Load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry.
Maximum Pressure — Maximum Pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire.

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

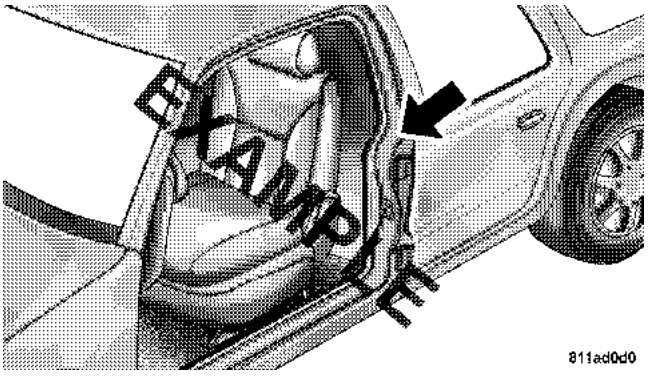
The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN including date code located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation —This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards, and is approved for highway use.
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location. (2 digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size. (2 digits)
ABCD = Code used by tire manufacturer. (1 to 4 digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured. (2 digits) —03 means the 3rd week.
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured. (2 digits) —01 means the year 2001. —Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have 1 number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991.

Tire Loading and Tire Pressure

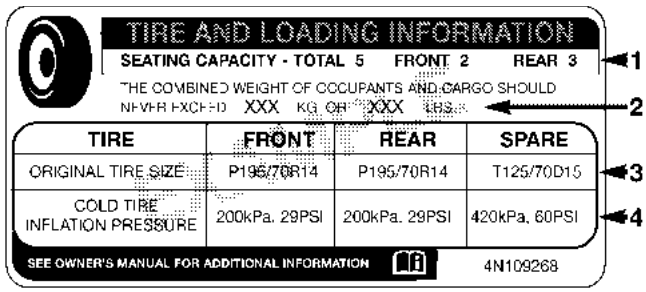
Tire Placard Location

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on either the face of the driver's door or the driver's side "B" pillar.



Tire Placard Location

Tire and Loading Information Placard



Tire and Loading Information

This placard tells you important information about the:

1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
2) the total weight your vehicle can carry
3) the tire size designed for your vehicle
4) the cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the "Tire and Loading Information" placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWR's) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWR's, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX pounds" on your vehicle's placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX pounds.

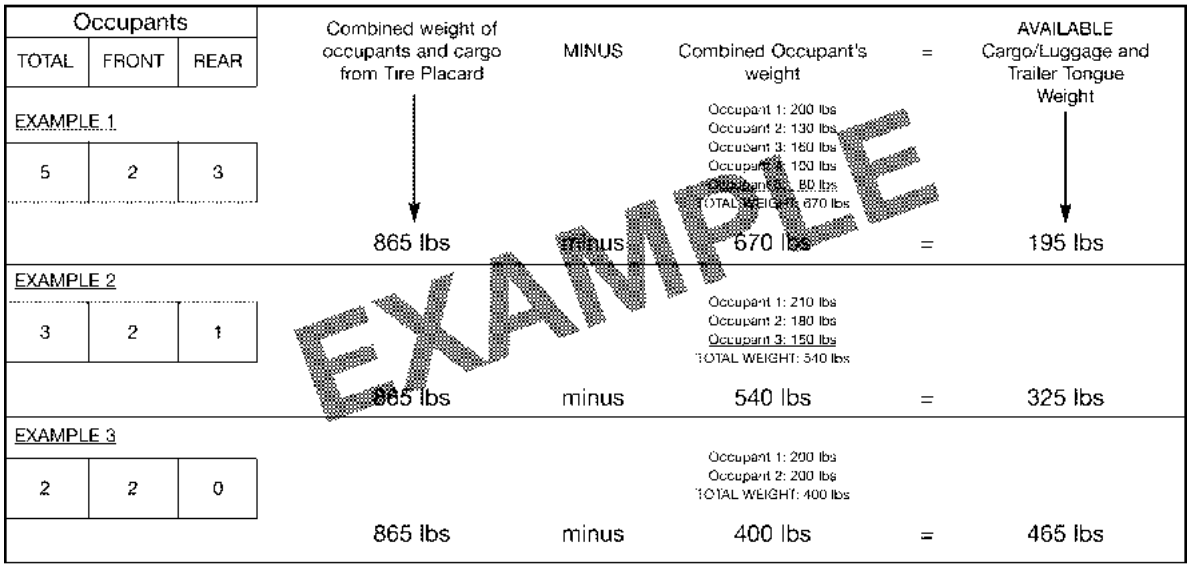
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (since 5 x 150 = 750, and 1400 – 750 = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE: The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE: For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs. (392 Kg).


Occupants
TOTAL
FRONT
REAR
Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard
MINUS
Combined Occupant's weight
=
AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
EXAMPLE 1
5
2
3
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 130 lbs
Occupant 3: 160 lbs
Occupant 4: 150 lbs
Occupant 5: 80 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs
865 lbs
minus
670 lbs
=
195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2
3
2
1
Occupant 1: 210 lbs
Occupant 2: 180 lbs
Occupant 3: 150 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs
865 lbs
minus
540 lbs
=
325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3
2
2
0
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 200 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs
865 lbs
minus
400 lbs
=
465 lbs
EXAMPLE

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

1. Safety—

WARNING!

Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.

• Under inflation increases tire flexing and can result in tire failure.

• Over inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure.

• Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.

• Overinflated or under inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

• Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.

Always drive with each tire properly inflated.

2. Economy—
Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under inflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

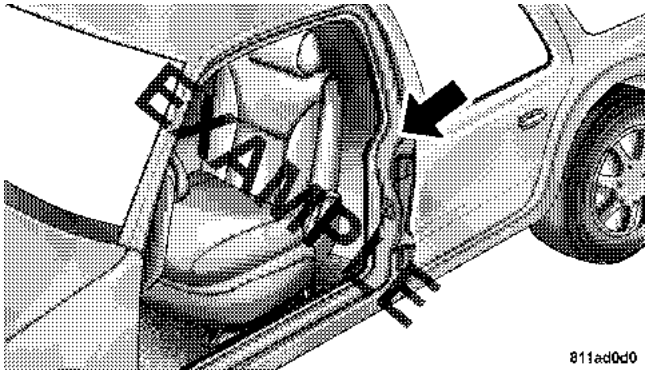
3. Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability—
Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under inflation and over inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

Unequal tire pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.

Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on either the face of the driver's door, or the driver's side "B" pillar.



Tire Placard Location

The pressure should be checked and adjusted as well as inspecting for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to

check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under inflated.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap–if equipped. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least 3 hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1 km) after a 3 hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire side wall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68° F (20° C) and the outside temperature = 32° F (0° C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12° F (7° C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures for High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Don't drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your dealer for radial tire repairs.

Tire Spinning

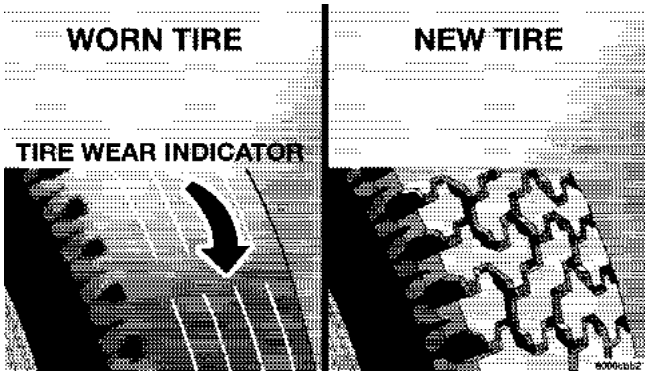
When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 35 mph (55 km/h) when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves and will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 inch (2 mm). When the indicators appear in 2 or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced.

Many states have laws requiring tire replacement at this point.

Life of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed (see the paragraph on tread wear indicators). Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard for the size designation of your tire. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

WARNING!

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**
- **Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.**
- **Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Alignment and Balance

Poor suspension alignment may result in:

- Fast tire wear.
- Uneven tire wear, such as feathering and one-sided wear.
- Vehicle pull to right or left.

Tires may also cause the vehicle to pull left or right. Alignment will not correct this problem. See your authorized dealer for proper diagnosis.

Improper alignment will not cause vehicle vibration. Vibration may be a result of tire and wheel out-of-balance. Proper balancing will reduce vibration and avoid tire cupping and spotty wear.

TIRE CHAINS

Certain models have sufficient tire-to-body clearance to allow use of tire chains. **Install chains on rear tires only.** Follow these recommendations to guard against damage and excessive tire and chain wear:

- Do not install tire chains or traction devices on vehicles with larger than P235/65R17 size tires. Tires larger than this may not provide sufficient body clearance with chains or other traction devices.
- Use SAE class "S" tire chains or traction devices only.
- Follow tire chain manufacturer's instructions for mounting chains.
- Install chains snugly and tighten after 1/2 mile (1 km) of driving.
- **Do not** exceed 35 mph (56 km/h), unless otherwise specified by the chain manufacturer.
- Drive cautiously, avoiding large bumps, potholes and extreme driving maneuvers.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

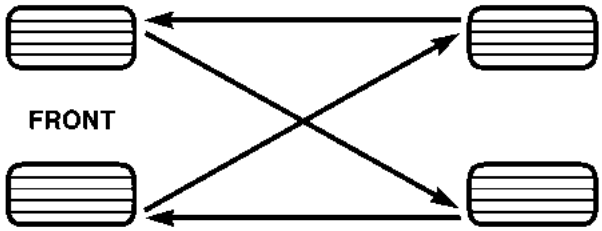
Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates, and develop irregular wear patterns.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Follow the recommended tire rotation frequency for your type of driving found in the "Maintenance Schedules" Section of this manual. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

NOTE: The Premium Tire Pressure Monitor System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

The suggested rotation method is the "forward-cross" shown in the following diagram.



8031e864

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (–11°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will

decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after a vehicle has not been driven for more than 3 hours - and in outside ambient temperature. **Refer to the "Tires – General Information" in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPM System will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects.

The TPM System will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than 3 hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will still be ON. In this situation, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring

Telltale Light" will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

NOTE: Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPM system will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important, for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- 4 Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires.

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. The audible chime will sound once every ignition cycle for each condition that it detects. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure. The system

will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information. A low spare tire will not cause the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to illuminate or the chime to sound.

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 60 seconds, and an audible chime will sound when a system fault is detected. The flash cycle will repeat every ten minutes, without an audible chime, until the fault condition no longer exists. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare tire, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition key cycle will still show the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be ON, and a chime to sound. Driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn OFF the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" as long as the spare tire or any other road tire(s) are not below the low pressure warning threshold.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a non-matching full size spare tire, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, it will not be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). In the event that the non-matching full size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, each ignition key cycle will still show the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be ON, and a chime to sound. After the original road tire has been properly repaired, and put back onto the vehicle in place of the non-matching full size spare tire, the TPMS

will update automatically, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will be OFF as long as none of the road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. After-market wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important, for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- 4 Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- 3 Trigger Modules (mounted in three of the four wheel wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires.

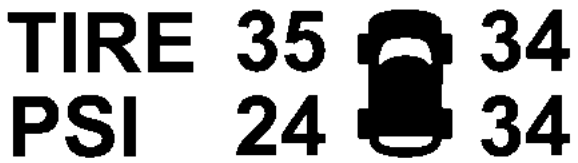
Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. The audible chime will sound once every ignition cycle for each condition that it detects. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display one or more Low Pressure messages (Left Front, Left Rear, Right Front, Right Rear) for 3 seconds, and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) flashing. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare tire, a low matching full size spare tire will set the "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" text message, but it will not cause the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to illuminate or the chime to sound.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a non-matching full size spare tire, a low non-matching full size spare tire will not display any text messages, or cause the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to illuminate or the chime to sound.

NOTE: Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.



8197133c

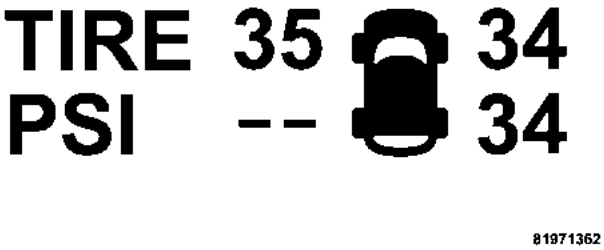
Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is flashing on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop flashing, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Service Tire Pressure System

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 60 seconds, and an audible chime will sound when a system fault is detected. The flash cycle will repeat every ten minutes, without an audible chime, until the fault condition no longer exists.

The EVIC will display the "SERVICE TIRE PRESS. SYSTEM" message for 3 seconds. This text message is then followed by a graphic, with "- -" displayed for the pressure value(s) indicating which of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

NOTE: Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.



81971362

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TIRE PRESS. SYSTEM" text message will no longer display, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare tire, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition key cycle will still show the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be ON, a chime to sound, a Low Pressure message to appear in the EVIC, and the graphic display will still show the low tire pressure value flashing. Driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn OFF the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" as long as the matching full size spare tire or any other road tire(s) are not below the low pressure warning threshold. The EVIC will display a "Spare Low Pressure" text message, and the graphic display will show a new tire pressure value in place of the flashing low tire pressure value.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a non-matching full size spare tire, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, it will not be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). In the event that the non-matching full size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, every ignition key cycle will still show the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be ON, a chime to sound, a Low Pressure message to appear in the EVIC, and the graphic display will still show the low tire pressure value flashing. After the original road tire has been properly repaired and put back onto the vehicle in place of the non-matching full size spare tire, the TPMS will update the graphic display on the EVIC with a new tire pressure value instead of the flashing low tire pressure value, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring

Telltale Light" will be OFF as long as no road tire(s) are below the low pressure warning threshold. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. After-market wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, nor to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."

General Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The tire pressure sensors are covered under one of the following licenses:

United States KR5S120123
Canada 2671-S120123

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

3.7/4.7L Engines (If Equipped)

All engines (except 5.7L engines) are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded "regular" gasoline having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended. Under normal conditions, the use of premium gasoline will not provide a benefit over high quality regular gasolines, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

5.7L Engines (If Equipped)

The 5.7L engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 87 to 89. The manufacturer recommends the use of 89 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended. Under normal conditions, the use of premium gasoline will not provide a benefit over high quality regular and mid-grade gasolines, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturer's world wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) to define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline".

Reformulated gasolines contain oxygenates, and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasolines. Properly blended reformulated gasolines will provide excellent performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE, and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use gasolines containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

It is even more important to look for gasolines without MMT in Canada, because MMT can be used at levels higher than those allowed in the United States.

MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and would result in additional cost. Therefore you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!
Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance, damage the emission control system.
- An out-of-tune engine, or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives which are now being sold as octane enhancers is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

FLEXIBLE FUEL (4.7L ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED

E-85 General Information

The information in this section is for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by the unique fuel filler door label that states Ethanol (E-85) or Unleaded Gasoline Only. This section only covers those subjects that are unique to these vehicles. Please refer to the other sections of this manual for information on features that are common between Flexible Fuel and gasoline only powered vehicles.

CAUTION!

Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler door label can operate on E-85.

ETHANOL FUEL (E-85)

E-85 is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

WARNING!

Ethanol vapors are extremely flammable and could cause serious personal injury. Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when removing the fuel filler tube cap (gas cap) or filling the tank. Do not use E-85 as a cleaning agent and never use it near an open flame.

Fuel Requirements

Your vehicle will operate on both unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87, or E-85 fuel, or any mixture of these two.

For best results, a refueling pattern that alternates between E-85 and unleaded gasoline should be avoided. When you do switch fuels, it is recommended that

- you do not switch when the fuel gauge indicates less than 1/4 full
- you do not add less than 5 gallons when refueling
- you operate the vehicle immediately after refueling for a period of at least 5 minutes

Observing these precautions will avoid possible hard starting and/or significant deterioration in drivability during warm up.

NOTE: When the ambient temperature is above 90°F (32°C), you may experience hard starting and rough idle following start up even if the above recommendations are followed.

Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) and Gasoline Vehicles

Whether operating the vehicle on an E-85 ethanol fuel or unleaded gasoline the engine oil requirements are the same. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7 of this manual for the proper quality and viscosity engine oil.

Starting

The characteristics of E-85 fuel make it unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 0°F (-18°C). In the range of 0°F (-18°C) to 32°F (0°C), you may experience an increase in the time it takes for your engine to start, and a deterioration in drivability (sags and/or hesitations) until the engine is fully warmed up.

Cruising Range

Because E-85 fuel contains less energy per gallon than gasoline, you will experience an increase in fuel consumption. You can expect your miles per gallon (mpg) and your driving range to decrease by about 30% compared to gasoline operation.

Replacement Parts

Many components in your Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) are designed to be compatible with ethanol. Always be sure that your vehicle is serviced with correct ethanol compatible parts.

CAUTION!

Replacing fuel system components with non-ethanol compatible components can damage your vehicle.

Maintenance

If you operate the vehicle using E-85 fuel, follow "Maintenance Schedule B." Refer to Section 8 of this manual.

CAUTION!

Do not use ethanol mixture greater than 85% in your vehicle. It will cause difficulty in cold starting and may affect driveability.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL

Diesel fuels are available from most reputable fuel marketers. We encourage you to use only the best quality fuel with a calculated Cetane Index of 50 or higher. In addition, the manufacturer recommends using diesel fuel with a sulfur content of **less than 15 ppm.** See your authorized dealer or distributor for further information regarding fuels available in your area.

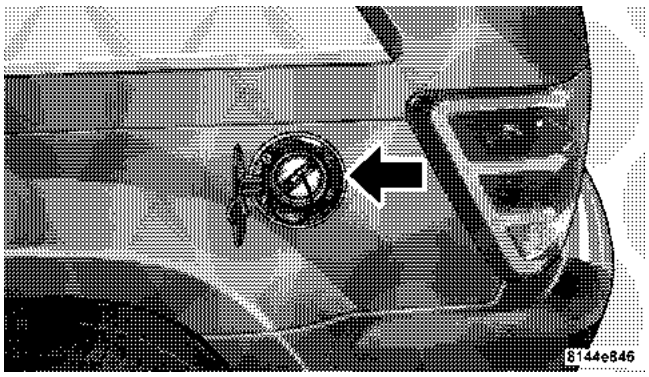
In areas where diesel fuel is below the recommended quality levels (high levels of sulfur and water) it is critical to monitor the fuel filter for contamination and the "Water-In-Fuel" message in the EVIC (Refer to Section 4). Failure to properly service the fuel system for these items can significantly reduce engine life and lead to major engine repair. More frequent service intervals of the fuel filter/water separator unit may be required under these conditions than those shown in "Maintenance Schedule A or B." See your authorized dealer or distributor for specific information.

ADDING FUEL

CAUTION!
DO NOT put gasoline in your diesel vehicle (if equipped). If you accidentally put gasoline in your vehicle, DO NOT start the engine. This will cause damage to the fuel system. Have the fuel system flushed.

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door, on the driver's side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap Location

CAUTION!

Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Light) to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.

CAUTION!

A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

NOTE: When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.**
- **Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and will cause the malfunction indicator light to turn on.**

NOTE: Tighten the gas cap about 1/4 turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that cap is properly tightened.

If the gas cap is not tighten properly, the Malfunction Indicator Light will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

WARNING!

A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "CHECK GASCAP" message will be displayed in the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System — OBDII" in Section 7 of this manual for more information.

CAUTION!

Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system.

WARNING!

- **Never add fuel when the engine is running.**
- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel cap is removed or the tank filled.**

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options, trailer tongue weight, and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size
The tire size on the Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size
This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure
This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight
The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading
The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to insure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front

or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The gross trailer weight (GTW) is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The gross combination weight rating (GCWR) is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination. (Note that GCWR ratings include a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver).

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)
The downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area
The maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control
The trailer sway control is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue

that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kind of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they're commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

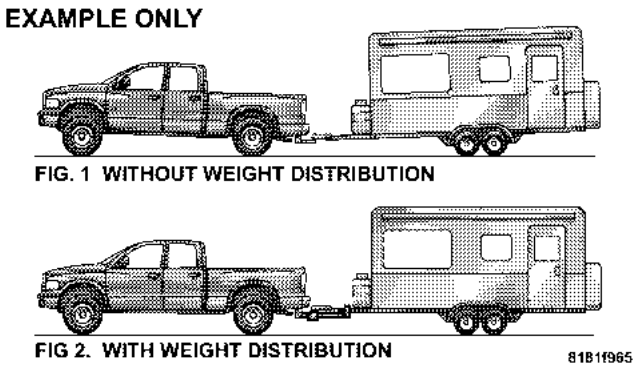
Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturers' directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on Vehicle and Trailer configuration/loading to comply with gross axle weight rating (GAWR) requirements.

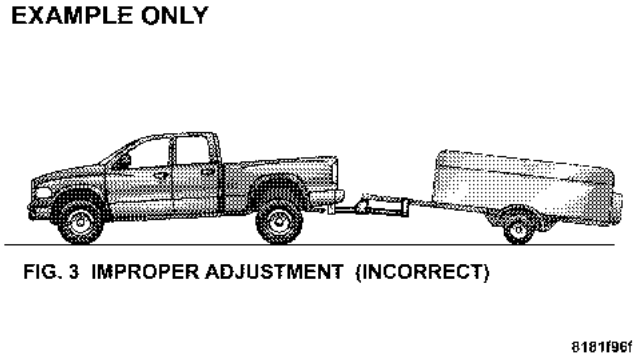
WARNING!

An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in an accident.

Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.



Weight Distributing Hitch System



Improper Adjustment of Weight Distributing System

Trailer Hitch Classification

Your vehicle may be factory equipped for safe towing of trailers weighing over 3,500 lbs (1 587 kg) with the optional Trailer Tow Prep Package. See your dealer for package content.

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition. Refer to the Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) chart for the Max. GTW towable for your given drivetrain.

Trailer Hitch Classification	
Class	**Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4 540 kg)

All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/ Transmission	Model	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt. (See Note 1)
3.7L/Automatic	4x2	8,000 lbs (3 629 kg)	35 Sq. Ft. (3.25 square meters)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
3.7L/Automatic	4x4	8,200 lbs (3 719 kg)	35 Sq. Ft. (3.25 square meters)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
4.7L/Automatic	4x2	8.560 lbs (3 883 kg)	35 Sq. Ft. (3.25 square meters)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
4.7L/Automatic	4x4	8,650 lbs (3 924 kg)	35 Sq. Ft. (3.25 square meters)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
4.7L/Automatic (w/Trailer Tow Group IV)	4x2	11,200 lbs (5 080 kg)	64 Sq. Ft. (5.95 square meters)	6,500 lbs (2 948 kg)	650 lbs (295 kg)
4.7L/Automatic (w/Trailer Tow Group IV)	4x4	11,450 lbs (5 194 kg)	64 Sq. Ft. (5.95 square meters)	6,500 lbs (2 948 kg)	650 lbs (295 kg)

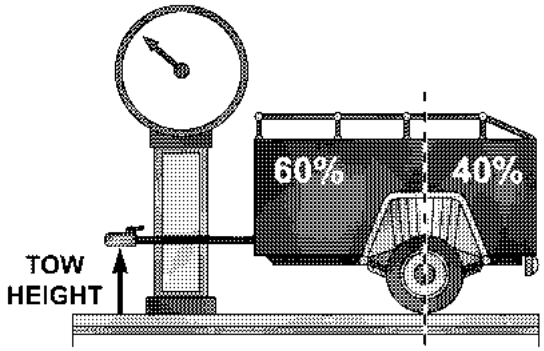
5.7L/Automatic	4x2	12,200 lbs (5 534 kg)	64 Sq. Ft. (5.95 square meters)	7,400 lbs (3 357 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
5.7L/Automatic (Overland)	4x2	12,200 lbs (5 534 kg)	64 Sq. Ft. (5.95 square meters)	7,395 lbs (3 354 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
5.7L/Automatic	4x4	12,200 lbs (5 534 kg)	64 Sq. Ft. (5.95 square meters)	7,200 lbs (3 266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
3.0L Diesel/ Automatic	4x4	12,200 lbs (5 534 kg)	64 Sq. Ft. (5.95 square meters)	7,200 lbs (3 266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.					

NOTE: The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The addition of passengers and cargo may require reducing tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,200 lbs (1 451 kg). Refer to "Weight Distributing Hitch" in this section. Refer to the Tire–Safety Information section in this manual.

Trailer and Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the front/rear axles of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- **Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.**
- **During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).**

Perform the maintenance listed in Section 8 of this manual. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR, or GCWR, ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a

loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in P (Park). For four-wheel-drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in neutral. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

  1. GVWR
  2. GTW
  3. GAWR
  4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized (This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight).

Towing Requirements — Tires

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to the Tires–General Information section of this manual on Tire Pressures for proper tire inflation procedures.

– Also, check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to the Tires–General Information section of this manual on Tread Wear Indicators for the proper inspection procedure.

– When replacing tires, refer to the Tires–General Information section of this manual on Replacement Tires for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

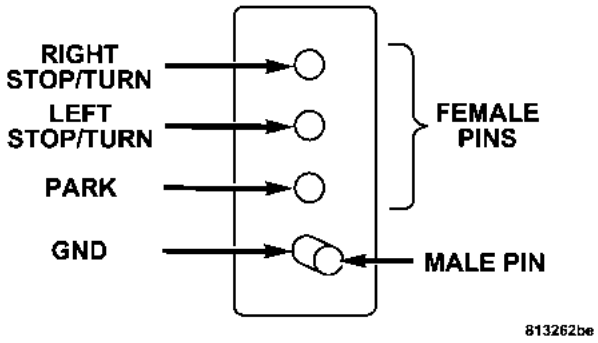
Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights & Wiring

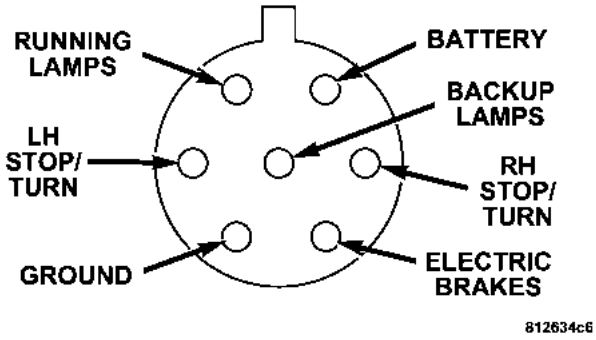
Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 4 and 7 pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.



4 - Pin Connector



7- Pin Connector

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Towing Tips — Automatic Transmission
The "D" range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, the "Tow/Haul" mode (if equipped) or a lower gear range should be selected.

NOTE: Using the "Tow/Haul" mode (if equipped) or a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule B" in Section 8 of this manual for transmission fluid change intervals.

NOTE: Check the automatic transmission fluid level before towing.

Towing Tips — Electronic Speed Control (If Equipped)

- Don't use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Towing Tips — Cooling System
To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– City Driving
When stopped for short periods of time, put transmission in neutral and increase engine idle speed.

– Highway Driving
Reduce speed.

5

– *Air Conditioning*
Turn off temporarily.

– Refer to Cooling System Operating information in the Maintenance section of this manual for more information.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing – 2WD Models

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the driveshaft is removed. Towing with the rear wheels on the ground while the driveshaft is connected can result in severe transmission damage.

Towing — Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed Transfer Case) 4WD Models

Recreational towing is not allowed. This model does not have a N (Neutral) position in the transfer case.

Towing — Quadra–Trac II /Quadra–Drive II 4WD Models

CAUTION!

Front or rear wheel lifts should not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.

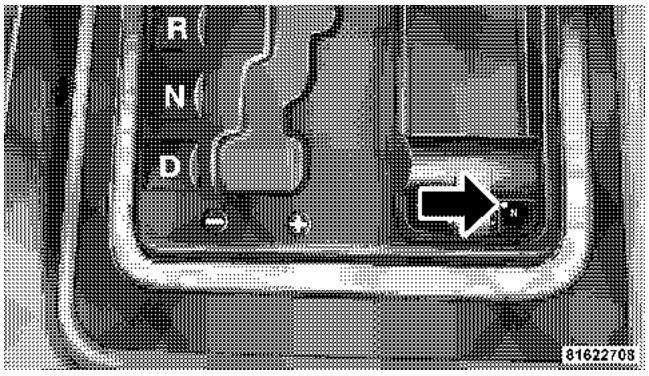
NOTE: The transfer case must be in the N (Neutral) position, and the transmission must be in the P (Park) position for recreational towing.

Shifting Into Neutral (N)
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

CAUTION!
It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in N (Neutral) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Depress brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition key ON, engine off.
3. Shift transmission into N (Neutral).
4. Shift transfer case into N (Neutral).

Hold down N (Neutral) "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for 4 seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. Lamp will stop blinking (stay on solid) when Neutral shift is complete. A "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual. (See page 183 for more information.)



Neutral Switch

5. Start engine.

6. Shift transmission into D (Drive).

7. Release brake pedal and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

8. Shut the engine off.

9. Shift transmission into P (Park).

10. Place the ignition key in the OFF position, and remove key.

11. Apply parking brake.

12. Attach vehicle to the tow vehicle with tow bar.

13. Release parking brake.

CAUTION!

Transmission damage may occur if the transmission is shifted into P (Park) with the transfer case in N (Neutral) and the engine running. With the transfer case in N (Neutral) ensure that the engine is OFF prior to shifting the transmission into P (Park) (refer to steps 7 – 8 above).

Shifting Out Of Neutral (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

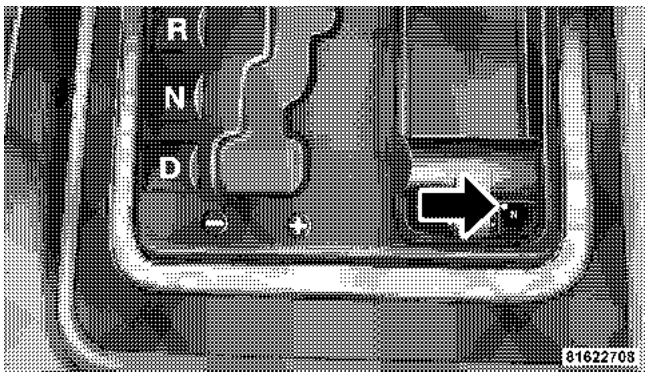
1. Depress brake pedal.

2. Turn the ignition key ON, engine off.

3. Shift transmission into N (Neutral).

4. Shift transfer case out of N (Neutral).

Hold down N (Neutral) “pin” switch (with a pen, etc.) for 4 seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. Lamp will stop blinking (go out) when shift is complete. The “4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL” message will no longer be displayed on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4 of this manual. (See page 183 for more information.)



Neutral Switch

5. Shift transmission into P (Park).
6. Start the engine.
7. Shift transmission into D (Drive).

NOTE: When shifting out of transfer case N (Neutral), turning the engine OFF may be required to avoid gear clash.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

SNOW PLOW

Snow plows, winches, and other aftermarket equipment should **not** be added to the front end of your vehicle. The airbag crash sensors may be affected by the change in the front end structure. The airbags could deploy unexpectedly or could fail to deploy during a collision.

WARNING!

Do not add a snow plow, winches, or any other aftermarket equipment to the front of your vehicle. This could adversely affect the functioning of the airbag system and you could be injured.

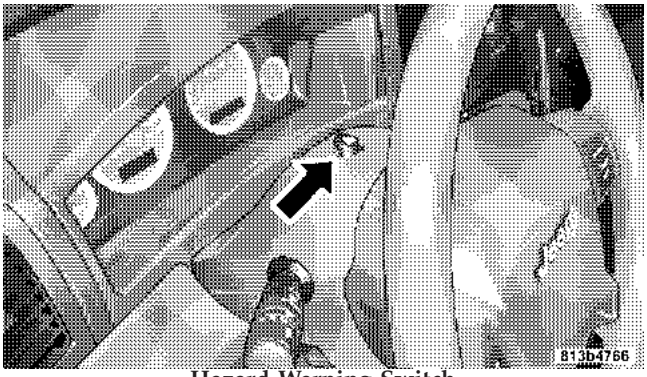
WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

CONTENTS

- ■ Hazard Warning Flashers 338
- ■ If Your Engine Overheats 338
- ■ Jacking And Tire Changing 339
  - □ Jack Location 340
  - □ Spare Tire Stowage 340
  - □ Spare Tire Removal 341
  - □ Preparations For Jacking 342
  - □ Jacking Instructions 342
- ■ Jump Starting 346
- ■ Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped 349
- ■ Towing A Disabled Vehicle 350
  - □ 2WD Models Only 350
  - □ 4WD Models Only 350

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Your vehicle's hazard warning flasher is an emergency warning system. When you activate it, all front and rear directional signals will flash intermittently. Use it when your vehicle is disabled on or near the road. It warns other drivers to steer clear of you and your vehicle. This is an emergency warning system, not to be used when the vehicle is in motion.



Hazard Warning Switch

To activate the warning flasher, push down on the button on top of the steering column until it latches. To turn the warning flasher off, push down again to unlatch the button.

NOTE: With extended use, the flasher may run down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, put transmission in N (Neutral), but do not increase engine idle speed.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition. If your air conditioner is on, turn it off. The air conditioning system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning off the A/C

removes this heat. You can also turn the Temperature Control to maximum heat, the Mode Control to floor, and the Fan Control to High. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H", pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

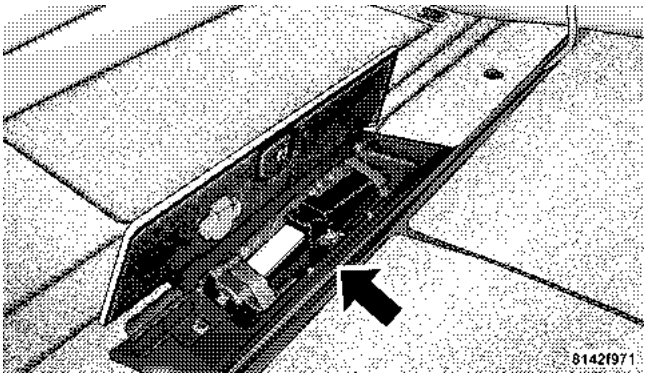
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- **Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in the passenger side compartment behind the second row seat.

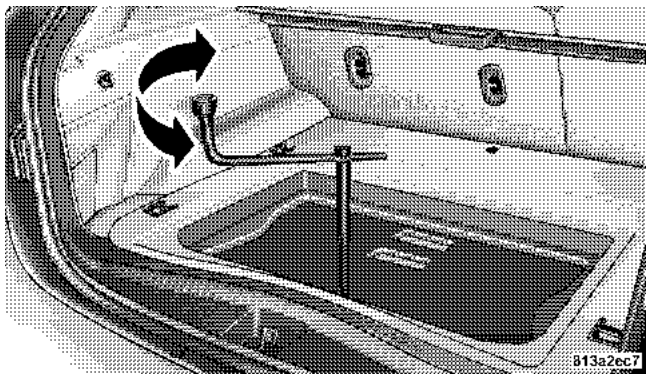


Jack Storage Location

Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a cable winch mechanism. To remove or stow the spare, use the jack handle to rotate the "spare tire drive" nut. The nut is located under a plastic cover at the center-rear of the cargo floor area, just inside the liftgate opening.

CAUTION!
Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact type tools can damage the winch mechanism.



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

Spare Tire Removal

Fit the jack handle extension over the drive nut. Use the Lug Wrench to rotate the nut counter clockwise until the spare is on the ground with enough slack in the cable to allow to pull the tire out from under the vehicle.

CAUTION!

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

When the spare is clear, tilt the retainer at the end of the cable and pull it through the center of the wheel.

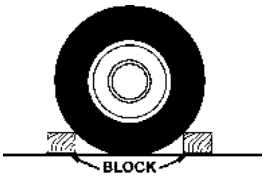
Preparations For Jacking

Park the vehicle on a firm level surface, avoid ice or slippery areas, **set the parking brake** and place the gear selector in P (Park). Turn OFF the ignition.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flasher.



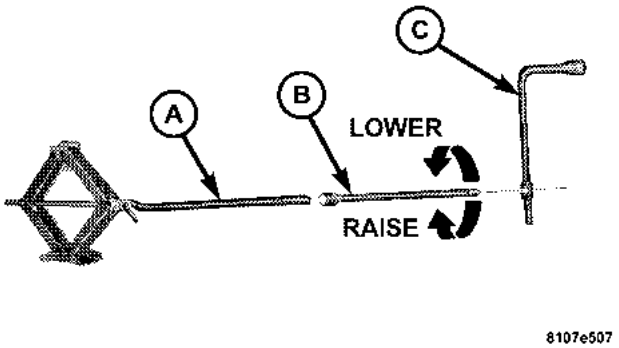
- Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.
- Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

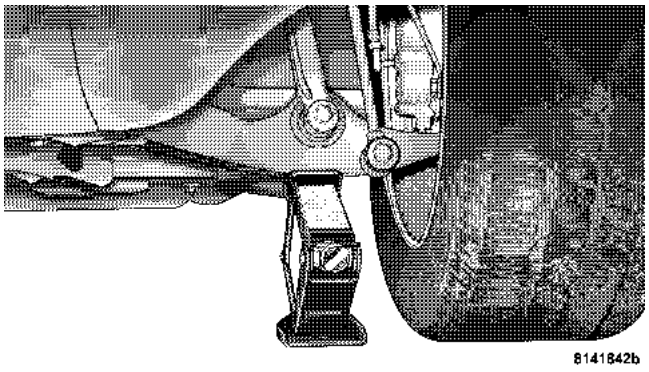
1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.

2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

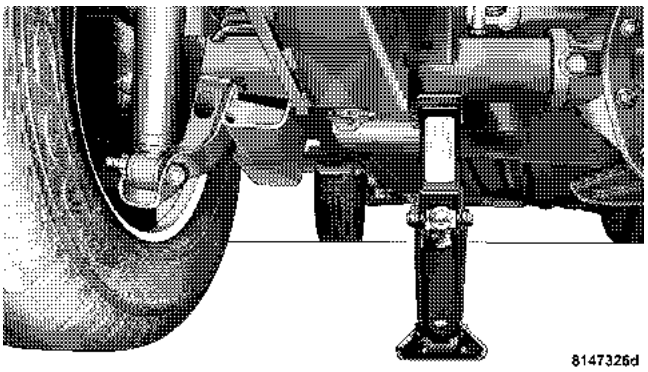
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools as shown. Connect jack handle driver (A) to two extensions (B), then to the lug wrench (C).



4. Locate the jack as shown. For the front axle, place it under the front lower control arm as shown. For the rear axle, place it under the axle near the wheel to be changed. Ensure the jack is closest to the inside of the wheel when jacking on the rear axle. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

7. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counter clockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate

nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. Correct wheel nut tightness is 130 N·m (95 ft. lbs). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

10. Lower the jack to it's fully closed position.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

11. Secure the tire, jack, and tools in their proper locations.

NOTE: Tire should be stowed with the "beauty" side up. Storing the tire upside down may result in scratching or damage to the wheel face. Continue winching up the tire until you hear the winch "ratchet" three times. Double check to ensure the tire is snug against the underbody of the vehicle. Damage to the winch cable may result if the vehicle is driven with the tire loose.

WARNING!

Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact type tools may damage the winch mechanism.

12. Reinstall the plastic plug into the floor of the cargo area.

JUMP STARTING

If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow this procedure carefully.

WARNING!

Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Don't lean over battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.

A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes.

Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source that has a greater than 12 volt system, i.e. Do not use a 24 volt power source.

1. Remove all metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets which might make an unintended electrical contact.

2. Park the booster vehicle within cable reach but without letting the vehicles touch. Set the parking brake on both vehicles, place the transmission in P (Park), and turn the ignition OFF.

3. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

1. Remove all metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets which might make an unintended electrical contact.

2. Park the booster vehicle within cable reach but without letting the vehicles touch. Set the parking brake on both vehicles, place the transmission in P (Park), and turn the ignition OFF.

3. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

5. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and then to the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery. Make sure you have a good contact on the engine.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the above sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

WARNING!

Any procedure other than above could result in:

1. Personal injury caused by electrolyte squirting out the battery vent;

2. Personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion;

3. Damage to charging system of booster vehicle or of immobilized vehicle.

WARNING!

- **You should not try to start your vehicle by pushing or towing.**
- **Do not connect the cable to the negative post of the discharge battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode.**
- **During cold weather when temperatures are below freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump starting because the battery could rupture or explode. The battery temperature must be brought up above freezing point before attempting jump start.**

EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS — IF EQUIPPED

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE: For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

WARNING!

Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

2WD Models Only

Provided the transmission is operable, tow only in N (Neutral) at speeds not exceeding 30 mph (48 km/h), for distances of not more than 15 miles (24 km). Towing at more than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 15 miles (24 km) can cause severe transmission damage. If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km), remove the driveshaft or tow with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the other end on a towing dolly.

4WD Models Only

The manufacturer recommends towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the other end on a towing dolly.

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ Engine Compartment – 3.7L 354
- ■ Engine Compartment – 4.7L 355
- ■ Engine Compartment – 5.7L 356
- ■ Engine Compartment – 3.0L Diesel 357
- ■ Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II 358
  - □ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 358
- ■ Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs 359
- ■ Replacement Parts 361
- ■ Dealer Service 361
- ■ Maintenance Procedures 362
  - □ Engine Oil 362
  - □ Drive Belts — Check Condition And Tension . .366
  - □ Spark Plugs 367
  - □ Spark Plug Wires 367
  - □ Engine Air Cleaner Filter 367
  - □ Catalytic Converter 368
  - □ Crankcase Emission Control System 369

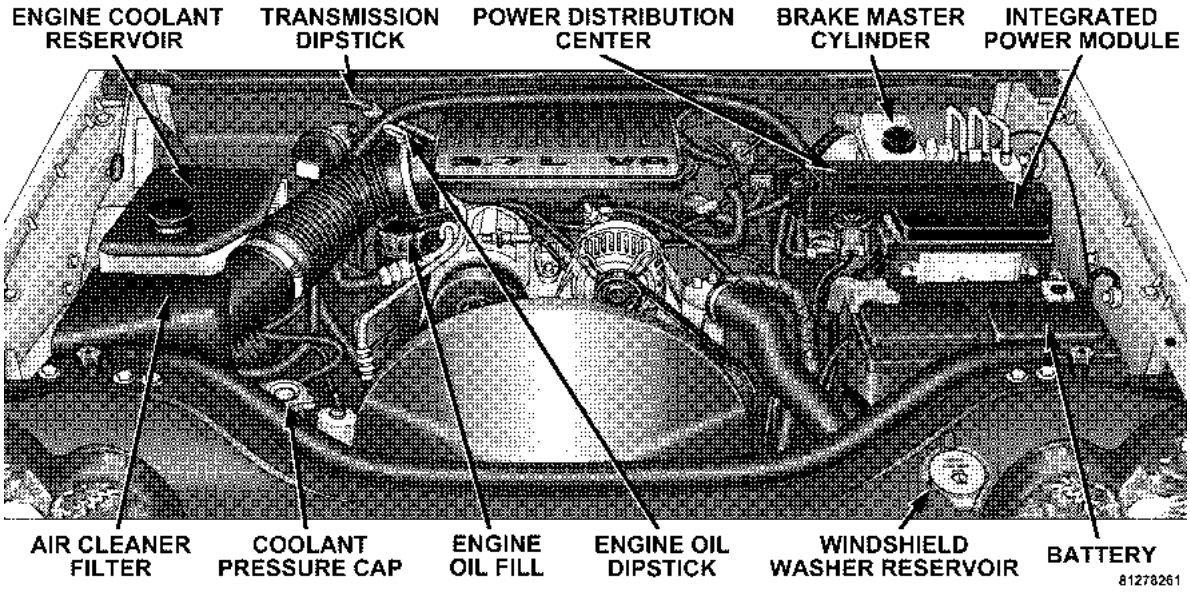
- □ Maintenance-Free Battery 370
- □ Air Conditioner Maintenance 371
- □ Power Steering Fluid Check 372
- □ Body Lubrication 374
- □ Windshield Wiper Blades 374
- □ Windshield Washers — Front And Rear 374
- □ Exhaust System 375
- □ Cooling System 376
- □ Hoses And Vacuum/Vapor Harnesses 381
- □ Fuel System Connections 382
- □ Brake System 382
- □ Front/Rear Axle Fluid 385
- □ Transfer Case 385
- □ Automatic Transmission 386
- □ Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 389
- ■ Fuse Panel 393
- □ Interior Fuses 393
- □ Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center) 396
- □ Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module) 399
- ■ Vehicle Storage 400
- ■ Replacement Bulbs 401
- ■ Bulb Replacement 402
- □ Head Light 402
- □ Front Turn Signal 403

- □ Front Fog Light 404
- □ Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Back-Up Lights 404
- □ Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL) . . . 406

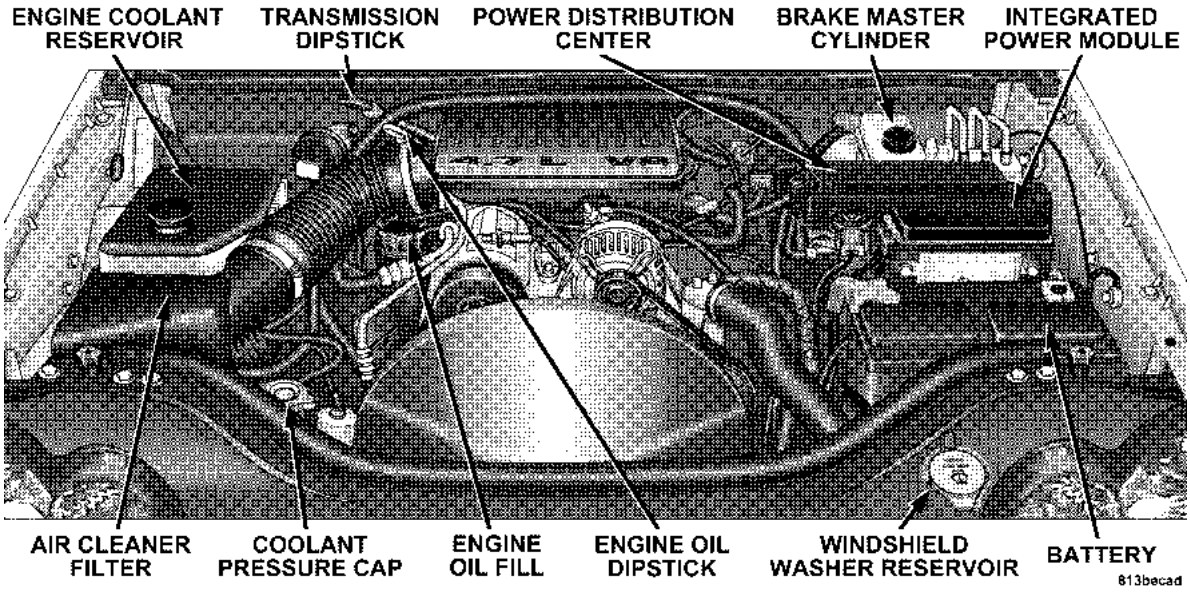
■ Fluids And Capacities 407

■ Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts 408
- □ Engine 408
- □ Chassis 409

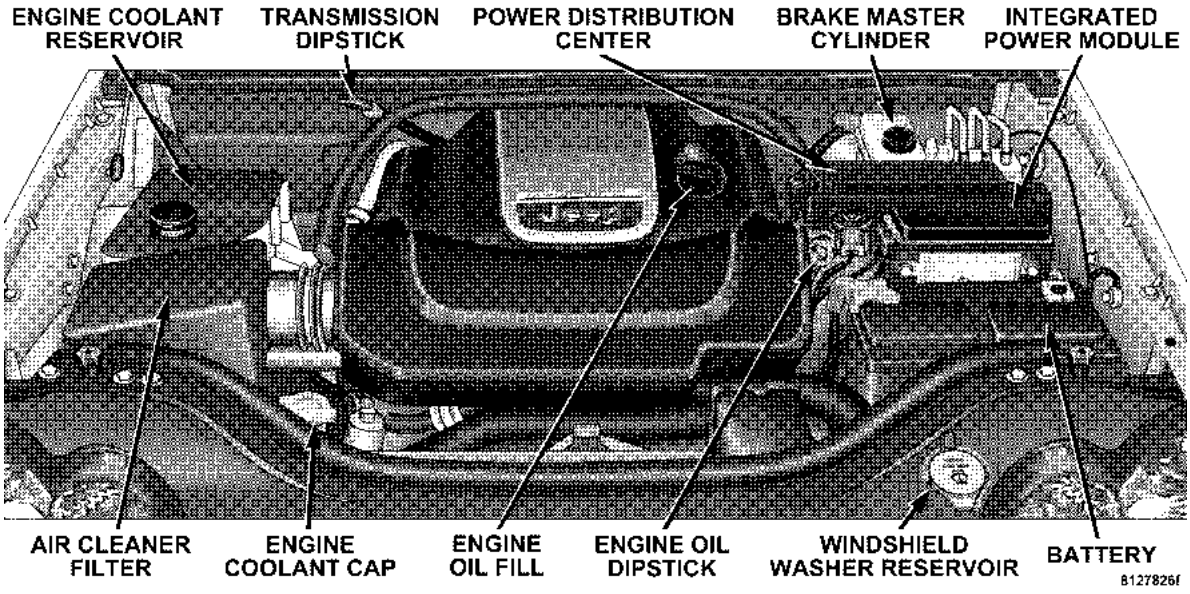
ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.7L



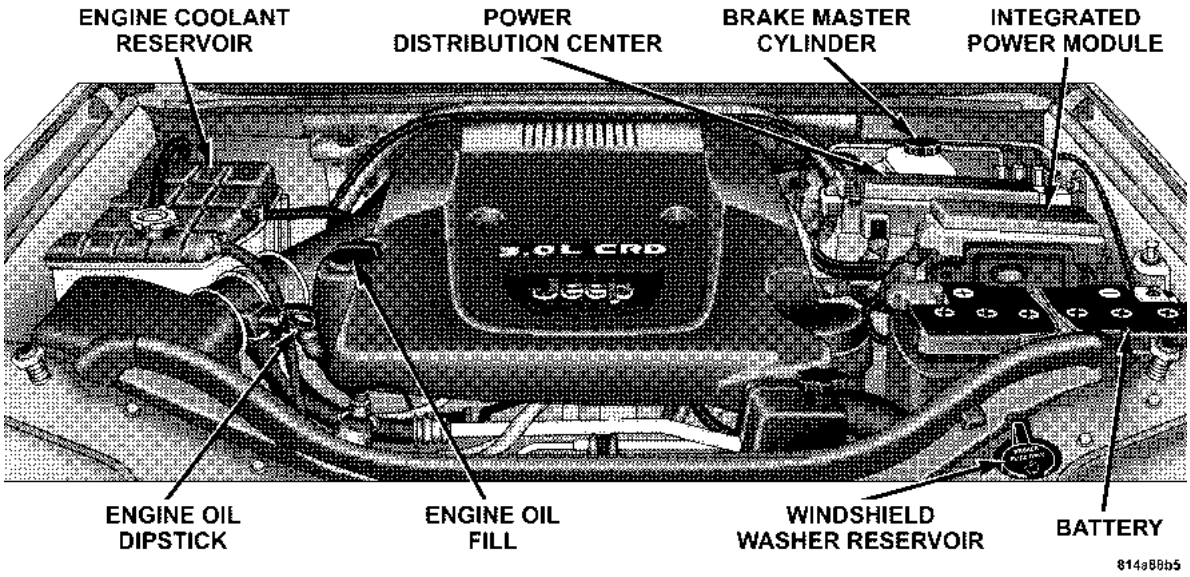
ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 4.7L



ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L



ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.0L DIESEL



ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- **Prolonged driving with the "Malfunction Indicator Light" on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the "Malfunction Indicator Light" is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged. A "CHECK GASCAP" message will be displayed in the EVIC (Refer to Section 4 of this

manual). Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened.

This message may be temporarily overridden by pressing either the C/T, STEP, or MENU buttons. However, after one minute of no customer interaction, the EVIC will display again the "CHECK GASCAP" message. The message will remain displayed until the vehicle diagnostic system can retest the fuel system. The test will perform the next time the vehicle is started, if the vehicle was keyed off above 40°F (4°C) outside temperature and the following vehicle start is above 40°F (4°C) outside temperature. It may be possible to have a message that will not clear due to the test being disabled due to low outside temperatures. If the test is performed and the problem is gone, the message will disappear.

If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off. See your authorized dealer for service.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states which have an I/M (Inspection and Maintenance) requirement, this check verifies the following: the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD (On Board Diagnostic) system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD system will be ready. The OBD system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, if you recently had a dead battery, or a battery

replacement. If the OBD system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key actuated test which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Insert your ignition key into the ignition switch.

2. Turn the ignition to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

3. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

4. As soon as you turn your key to the ON position, you will see your MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

5. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

   a. The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn off the ignition key or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

   b. The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn off the ignition key or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD system is **not ready,** you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD system is ready or not ready, if the MIL symbol is illuminated

during normal vehicle operation, you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL symbol is on with the engine running.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine Mopar® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to insure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-Mopar® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

DEALER SERVICE

Your dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides the maintenance items for which there are fixed maintenance intervals, there are other items that should operate satisfactorily without periodic maintenance. However, if a malfunction of these items does occur, it could adversely affect the engine or vehicle performance. These items should be inspected if a malfunction is observed or suspected.

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level in the SAFE level range. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95L) of oil when the level is at the bottom of the SAFE range will result in the level being at the top of the SAFE range.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil
Road conditions as well as your kind of driving affect the interval at which your oil should be changed. Check the following to determine if any apply to you:

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C)
- Stop and go driving
- Extensive engine idling
- Driving in dusty conditions
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km)
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C)
- Trailer towing
- Taxi, Police, or delivery service (Commercial Service)
- Off road or desert operation
- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

If **ANY** of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first, and follow the maintenance recommendations in "Maintenance Schedule B."

If none of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or 6 months, whichever comes first.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or 6 months whichever comes first.

Engine Oil Selection — Gasoline Engines
For best performance and maximum protection for all engines under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of DaimlerChrysler

Material Standard MS-6395. Use Mopar® or an equivalent oil meeting the specification MS-6395.

Engine Oil Selection - Diesel Engines
For best performance and maximum protection for all engines under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of DaimlerChrysler Material Standard MS-11106 or Mercedes Benz MB 229.51 and ACEA C3 qualified engine oils

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils that meet the requirements of DaimlerChrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Use Mopar® or an equivalent oil meeting the specification MS-6395.

Engine Oil Viscosity (3.7L/4.7L/5.7L Engines)
SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy. Your engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle.

For information on engine oil filler cap location, see the Engine Compartment illustration in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both, the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Engine Oil Viscosity (3.0L Diesel Engine)

CAUTION!

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced technology Diesel Engine and an emission device designed to limit Diesel Particulate Emissions from being released into the atmosphere. The durability of your engine and life expectancy of this diesel particulate filter emission device is highly dependent on the use of the correct engine oil.

In order to protect your engine and emission system, use only SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Engine Oil that meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106 or Mercedes Benz MB 229.51 and ACEA C3 qualified engine oils.

Synthetic Engine Oils
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oils
The manufacturer **strongly recommends** against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and it's performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters
Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters,

indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your local authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter
The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection
The manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. Mopar® engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Drive Belts — Check Condition and Tension

Belt tension is controlled by means of an automatic tensioner. No belt tension adjustments are required. However, belt and belt tensioner condition should be inspected at the specified intervals, and replaced if required. See your authorized dealer for service.

At the mileage indicated in the maintenance schedule, all belts and tensioner should be checked for condition. Improper belt tension can cause belt slippage and failure.

Belts should be inspected for evidence of cuts, cracks, glazing, or frayed cords and replaced if there is indication of damage which could result in belt failure. Low generator belt tension can cause battery failure.

Also, check belt routing to make sure there is no interference between the belts and other engine components.

Spark Plugs

Spark plugs must fire properly to assure engine performance and emission control. New spark plugs should be installed at the specified mileage. The entire set should be replaced if there is any malfunction due to a faulty spark plug. Refer to the "Vehicle Emission Control Information" label in the engine compartment for spark plug information.

Spark Plug Wires

The spark plug wires should be kept clean and properly connected. Terminals should be fully seated. Cracked, damaged, or faulty wires should be replaced.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Under normal driving conditions, replace the air filter at the intervals shown on "Maintenance Schedule A." If, however, you drive the vehicle frequently under dusty or severe conditions, the filter element should be inspected periodically and replaced if necessary at the intervals shown on "Maintenance Schedule B."

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Catalytic Converter

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the converter as an emission control device.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Crankcase Emission Control System

Proper operation of this system depends on freedom from sticking or plugging due to deposits. As vehicle mileage builds up, the PCV valve and passages may accumulate deposits. If a valve is not working properly, replace it with a new valve. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CLEAN THE OLD PCV VALVE!

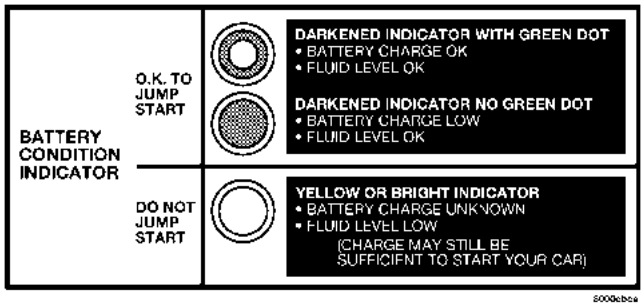
Check ventilation hose for indication of damage or plugging deposits. Replace if necessary.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Don't allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Don't lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.**
- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Don't use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 volts. Don't allow cable clamps to touch each other.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**



To determine the battery charge, check the battery test indicator (if equipped) on top of the battery. Refer to the illustration.

CAUTION!

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and negative (-) and identified on the battery case.**
- **If a "fast charger" is used while battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.**

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an Authorized Dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include

cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt condition should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Section 3 of the Warranty Information Book for additional warranty information.**
- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.**

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

Power Steering Fluid Check

The power steering system requires the use of Mopar® Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid (P/N 05142893AA), or equivalent, which meets DaimlerChrysler Material Standard MS-10838.

CAUTION!

Do not use Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) or other types of power steering fluids when servicing the power steering system of this vehicle. Damage to the power steering system can result from the use of the wrong power steering fluid.

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through a certified "DaimlerChrysler Dealership."

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts, and to insure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct fluid type.

NOTE: Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short period of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and does not in any way damage the steering system.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, doors, tailgate and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to insure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the fall and spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

The rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield should be cleaned periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner to remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to wipe frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

Windshield Washers — Front and Rear

On vehicles equipped with a Vehicle Information Center, the low washer fluid level will be indicated. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the windshield will light on the vehicle graphic outline and the “Washer Fluid Low” message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. It is located in the front of the engine compartment (on the driver side), and should be checked for fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not antifreeze/coolant) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO) which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to Exhaust Gas in the Safety Tips section of this manual.

Cooling System

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot antifreeze/coolant or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, don't open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check antifreeze/coolant protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If antifreeze/coolant is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh antifreeze/coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser

for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of coolant from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the antifreeze/coolant will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush, And Refill

At the intervals shown in the appropriate "Maintenance Schedule," the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled.

If the solution is dirty and contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of old antifreeze/coolant solution.

Selection Of Coolant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended antifreeze/coolant, refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct antifreeze/coolant type.

CAUTION!

Mixing of antifreeze/coolant other than the specified HOAT antifreeze/coolant may result in decreased corrosion protection and engine damage. If a non-HOAT antifreeze/coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified antifreeze/coolant as soon as possible.

Do not use plain water alone or alcohol base antifreeze/coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the antifreeze/coolant and may plug the radiator.

This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based antifreeze/coolant. Use of Propylene Glycol base antifreeze/coolant is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved antifreeze/coolant that allows extended maintenance intervals. This antifreeze/coolant can be used up to 5 Years or 100,000 miles before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same antifreeze/coolant throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) antifreeze/coolant.

When adding antifreeze/coolant, a minimum solution of 50% recommended Mopar® Antifreeze/ Coolant 5 Year/ 100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology), or equivalent, in water should be used. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.

Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/antifreeze (coolant) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing antifreeze/coolant types will decrease the life of the antifreeze/coolant and will require more frequent antifreeze/coolant changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of antifreeze/coolant, and to insure that antifreeze/coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank. The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- **The warning words DO NOT OPEN HOT on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add antifreeze/coolant when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**
- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

Disposal of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based antifreeze/coolant is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals and children, do not store ethylene glycol-based antifreeze/coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child, contact a physician immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the antifreeze/coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the antifreeze/coolant in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is not need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for antifreeze/coolant freeze point or replacing antifreeze/coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional antifreeze/coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot antifreeze/coolant to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check antifreeze/coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If antifreeze/coolant needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent antifreeze/coolant additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain antifreeze/coolant concentration at 50% HOAT antifreeze/coolant (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean, also.
- Do not change the thermostat for summer or winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Hoses and Vacuum/Vapor Harnesses

Inspect surfaces of hoses and nylon tubing for evidence of heat and mechanical damage. Hard or soft spots, brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration of the rubber.

Pay particular attention to the hoses nearest to high heat sources such as the exhaust manifold. Inspect hose routing to be sure hoses do not touch any heat source or moving component that may cause heat damage or mechanical wear.

Insure nylon tubing in these areas has not melted or collapsed. Inspect all hose connections such as clamps and couplings to make sure they are secure and no leaks are present. Components should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of degradation that could cause failure.

Fuel System Connections

Electronic Fuel Injection high pressure fuel systems are designed with tubes and special connects, connections and clamps which have unique material characteristics to provide adequate sealing and resist attack by deteriorated gasoline.

You are urged to use only the manufactures-specified tubes, connections and clamps, or their equivalent in material and specification, in any fuel system servicing.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the appropriate "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for suggested service intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You wouldn't have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake and Power Steering System Hoses
When servicing the vehicle for scheduled maintenance, inspect surface of hoses for evidence of heat and mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasion, and excessive swelling suggest deterioration of the rubber. Particular attention should be made to examining those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect all hose clamps and couplings to make sure they are secure and no leaks are present.

NOTE: Often fluids such as oil, power steering fluid, and brake fluid are used during assembly plant operations to ease the assembly of hoses to couplings. Therefore, oil wetness at the hose-coupling area is not necessarily an indication of leakage. Actual dripping of hot fluid when systems are under pressure (during vehicle operation) should be noted before hose is replaced based on leakage.

NOTE: Inspection of brake hoses should be performed whenever the brake system is serviced and every engine oil change. Inspect hydraulic brake hoses for surface cracking, scuffing, or worn spots. If there is any evidence of cracking, scuffing, or worn spots, the hose should be replaced immediately! Eventual deterioration of the hose can take place resulting in a possibility of a burst failure.

WARNING!

Worn brake hoses can burst and cause brake failure. You could have an accident. If you see any signs of cracking, scuffing, or worn spots, have the brake hoses replaced immediately.

Brake Master Cylinder — Brake Fluid Level Check
The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked when performing under the hood service, or immediately if the brake system warning lamp indicates system failure.

The brake master cylinder has a translucent plastic reservoir. On the outboard side of the reservoir, there is a "MAX" dot and an "MIN" dot. The fluid level must be kept within these two dots. Do not add fluid above the MAX mark, because leakage may occur at the cap.

With disc brakes the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake linings wear. However, an unexpected drop in fluid level may be caused by a leak and a system check should be conducted.

Refer to Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts for the correct fluid type.

WARNING!

Use of a brake fluid that may have a lower initial boiling point, or is unidentified as to specification, may result in sudden brake failure during hard prolonged braking. You could have an accident.

WARNING!

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire.

Use only brake fluid that has been in a tightly closed container to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

CAUTION!

Do not allow a petroleum-base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage may result.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

Front Axle Fluid Level Check
Lubricant should be to the bottom of the oil fill hole.

Rear Axle Fluid Level Check
Lubricant should be 1/2″ (1 cm) below the oil fill hole.

Adding Fluid
Add lubricant only at the fill hole and only to the level specified above.

Selection of Lubricant
Use only manufacturer's recommended fluid, refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct fluid type.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check
Inspect the transfer case for fluid leaks. If a fluid leak is found, the transfer case fluid level can be checked by removing the filler plug located on the back side of the transfer case. The fluid level should be at the bottom edge of the filler plug hole when the vehicle is in a level position.

Adding Fluid
Add fluid at the filler hole until it runs out of the hole when the vehicle is in a level position.

Drain
First remove fill plug, then remove drain plug. Recommended tightening torque for drain and fill plugs is 15–25 ft. lbs (20–34 N·m).

CAUTION!

When installing plugs, do not overtighten. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

Selection of Lubricant

Use only manufacturer's recommended fluid, refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct fluid type.

Automatic Transmission

Selection of Lubricant

It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid, refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct fluid type. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct fluid type.

Fluid Level Check

NOTE: If equipped with a dipstick, use the following procedure. If your vehicle has a capped dipstick tube, it is sealed and should not be tampered with. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to ensure that the fluid level is set properly.

Check the fluid level while the transmission is at normal operating temperature. This occurs after at least 15 miles (25 km) of driving. At normal operating temperature the fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips.

To check the automatic transmission fluid level properly, the following procedure must be used:

1. Operate the engine at idle speed and normal operating temperature.

2. The vehicle must be on level ground.

3. Fully apply the parking brake and press the brake pedal.

4. Place the gear selector momentarily in each gear position ending with the lever in P (Park).

5. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean and reinsert it until seated.

6. Remove the dipstick again and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes on the dipstick at normal operating temperature. The fluid level is only valid if there is a solid coating of oil is seen on both sides of the dipstick. If the fluid is low, add as required into the dipstick tube. **Do not overfill.** After adding any quantity of oil through the oil fill tube, wait a minimum of two (2) minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

NOTE: If it is necessary to check the transmission **below** the operating temperature, the fluid level should be between the two "COLD" (lower) holes on the dipstick with the fluid at approximately 70°F (21°C) (room temperature). If the fluid level is correctly established at room temperature, it should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes when the transmission reaches 180°F (82°C). Remember it is best to check the level at the normal operating temperature.

CAUTION!

Be aware that if the fluid temperature is below 50°F (10°C) it may not register on the dipstick. Do not add fluid until the temperature is elevated enough to produce an accurate reading.

7. Check for leaks. Release parking brake.

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is properly reseated. It is normal for the dipstick cap to spring back slightly from its fully seated position, as long as its seal remains engaged in the dipstick tube.

Special Additives

The manufacturer recommends against the addition of any additives to the transmission. Exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks.

Maintenance After Off-Road Driving

After extended operation in mud, sand or water, or similar dirty conditions, have your brake discs, brake linings, and axle joints inspected and cleaned as soon as possible. This will prevent any abrasive material from causing excessive wear or unpredictable braking action.

After driving off-road, completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension and exhaust system for damage. Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering and suspension. Retighten, if required, to torque values specified in the

Service Manual. Also check for accumulations of vegetation or brush that could become a fire hazard, or conceal damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

CAUTION!

Under frequent heavy-duty driving conditions, change all lubricants and lubricate body components, all driveline joints and steering linkage more often than in normal service to prevent excessive wear.

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion
Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?
Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels and tailgate must be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., assure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches or chips as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil, use Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush or metal polishes. Only Mopar® cleaners are recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Interior Care

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with Mopar® Total Clean, then Mopar® Spot & Stain Remover if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armorall. Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

Leather Seat Care & Cleaning

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning inside rear windows

equipped with electric defrosters. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments which may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses
The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.

2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance
Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage will also weaken the fabric.

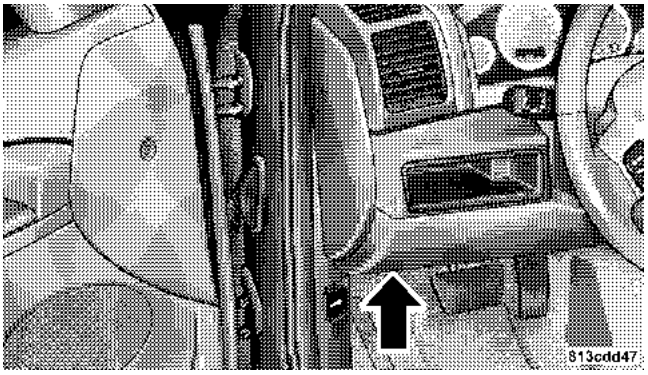
If the belts need cleaning, use Mopar® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Dry with a soft tissue.

FUSE PANEL

Interior Fuses
The fuse panel is on the lower instrument panel just to the left of the steering column.



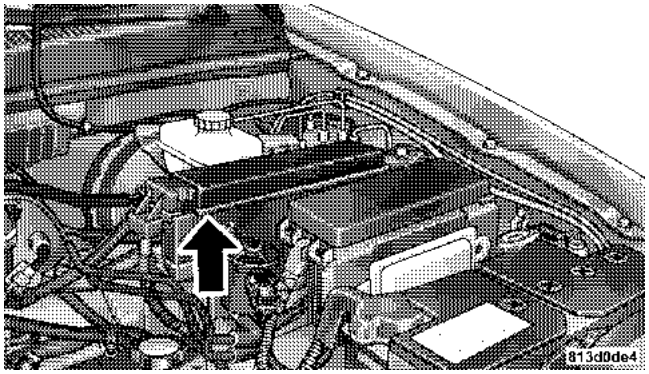
Fuse Panel Location

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
1		30 Amp Green	Audio Amp (B+)
2		15 Amp Blue	Sunroof (B+)
3		10 Amp Red	Htd Mirror (EBL)
4		20 Amp Yellow	Rr Pwr Out (B+)
5		10 Amp Red	Rr HVAC (R/O) (XK Only)
6		Spare (B+)	
7		20 Amp Yellow	Door Locks (B+)
8		15 Amp Blue	Steer Col Lock (B+) (ELV)
9		20 Amp Yellow	Pwr Outlet (B+)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
10		10 Amp Red	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM), Heater Ventilation, Air Conditioning (HVAC), Switch Bank, Transfer Case Switch, O/H, Heater Ventilation, Air Conditioning (HVAC) Relay, Rear Park Assist
11		Spare (B+)	
12		10 Amp Red	Door Mods, Mem. Sw, O/H Lamps, IP Courtesy Lamps, Glove Box Lamp (B+)
13		10 Amp Red	Autowipe (R/A)
14		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Ltr (R/A)
15		10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Transducers (R/O)
16		10 Amp Red	Steering Control Module (SCM), Diag. Connector, Cluster (B+)
17		15 Amp Blue	Flipper Glass (B+)
19		Spare (R/S)	
20		10 Amp Red	Sentry Key Remote Entry Module (SKREEM), Cluster (R/S)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
21		Spare (Acc Delay)	
22		15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper (B+)
24		10 Amp Red	Power Distribution Center (PDC) Relays, Final Drive Control Module (FDCM), Front Control Module (FCM) (R/S), A580 (R/S)
25		10 Amp Red	Shifter Assy (BTSI), Trans. Case Switch, ESP/ABS, Brake Supp Rly Coil (R/S)

Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center)



Power Distribution Center

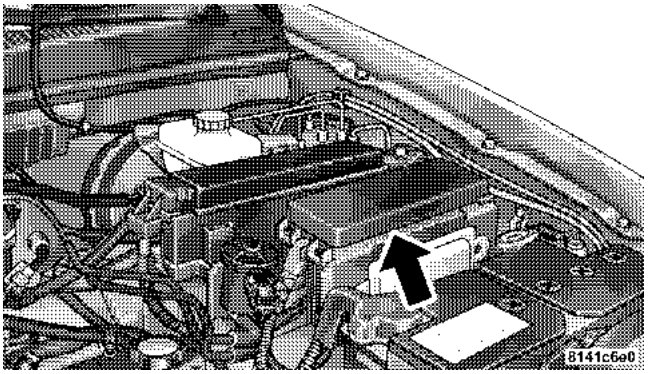
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
1	40 Amp Green		HVAC Blower

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
2	30 Amp Pink		Power Outlets
3	30 Amp Pink		Rr Wiper/Ign R/O
4	30 Amp Pink		ABS Pump
5	50 Amp Red		Cabin Htr 1 (Diesel Only)
6	50 Amp Red		Auto Shut Down (ASD)
7	30 Amp Pink		Rr HVAC (XK Only)
8	40 Amp Green		Acc Delay/Seats
9	40 Amp Green		Pwr Liftgate (XK Only)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
10	40 Amp Green		Starter/Junction Block (JB) Power
11	30 Amp Pink		Cig Ltr/T-Tow
12	40 Amp Green		Rear Window Defogger (EBL)/Htd Mirror
13	40 Amp Green		Junction Block (JB) Power
14	50 Amp Red		Cabin Htr 2 (Diesel Only)
15	50 Amp Red		Cabin Htr 3 (Diesel Only)
16		25 Amp Natural	Integrated Power Module (IPM)/Coils
17		Spare	

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
18		20 Amp Yellow	EATX/AC Clutch
19		20 Amp Yellow	Ign Sw
20		20 Amp Yellow	PCM Batt (Gasoline Only)
21		30 Amp Green	ABS Valves
22		20 Amp Yellow	T-Tow (BUX)
23		20 Amp Yellow	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM)
24		20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
25		20 Amp Yellow	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM)
26		15 Amp Blue	Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Auto Shut Down (ASD) (Diesel Only)
27		15 Amp Blue	Brake/Stop Lamps
28		25 Amp Natural	Next Generation Controller (NGC)/ Injectors

Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module)



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
8		10 Amp Red	Lt Park Lamps
9		10 Amp Red	Trailer-Tow Park Lamps
10		10 Amp Red	Rt Park Lamps
12		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #4
13		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #2
14		20 Amp Yellow	Adjustable Pedal
15		20 Amp Yellow	Ft Fog Lamps
16		20 Amp Yellow	Horn
17		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
18		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #1
19		20 Amp Yellow	Lt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn
20		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #3
21		20 Amp Yellow	Rt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn
22	30 Amp Pink		Final Drive Control Module (FDCM) MOD
23	50 Amp Red		Radiator Fan
27		15 Amp Blue	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #1
28		20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #2
29		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) R/S
30		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) R/O

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may:

- Remove fuse #27 in the Intelligent Power Module labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD#1).
- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes

in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will insure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Lights	Bulb Type
Glove Box Light	194
Grab Handle Light	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lights	VT4976
Rear Cargo Light	214–2
Visor Vanity Light	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lights	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Light	74

* Available only from authorized dealers.

Exterior Lights	Bulb Type
Backup Lights	3157K
Front Fog Lights	9145
Front Park/Turn Light	3157K
Front Side Marker	2825
Headlights (Low Beam)	9006
Headlights (High Beam)	9005
Rear License Plate Light	168
Rear Stop/Tail Lights	3157K
Rear Turn/Tail Lights (2)	3157

NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.

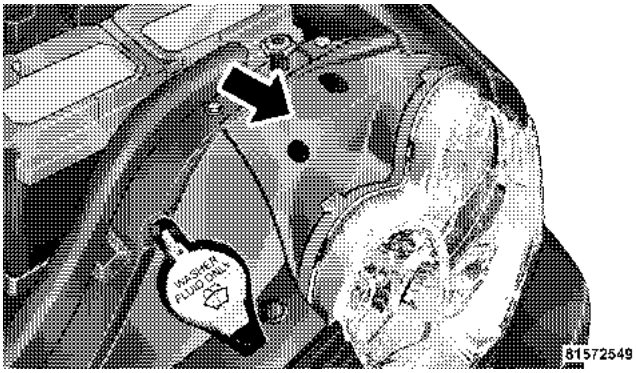
If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

2BULB REPLACEMENT

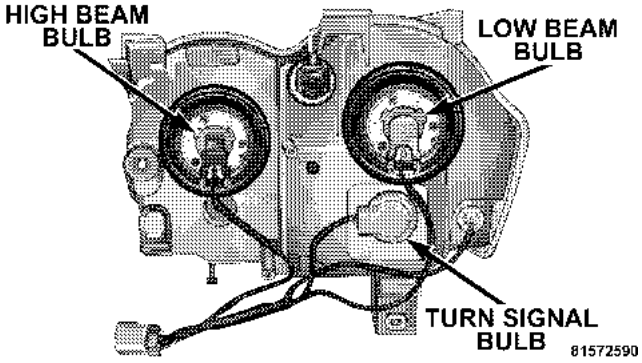
Head Light

1. Open the hood.

2. Remove the headlamp cover.



3. Turn the low or high beam bulb 1/4 turn counter clockwise to remove from housing.



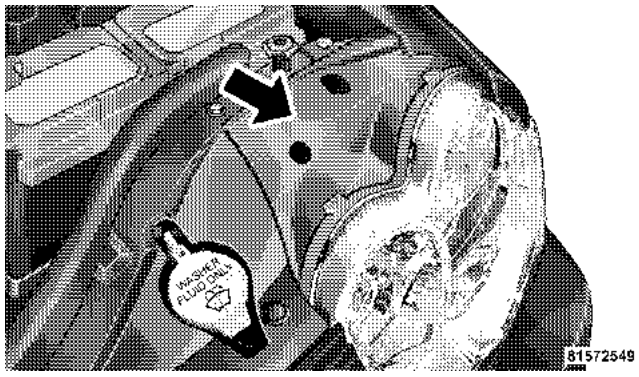
4. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!

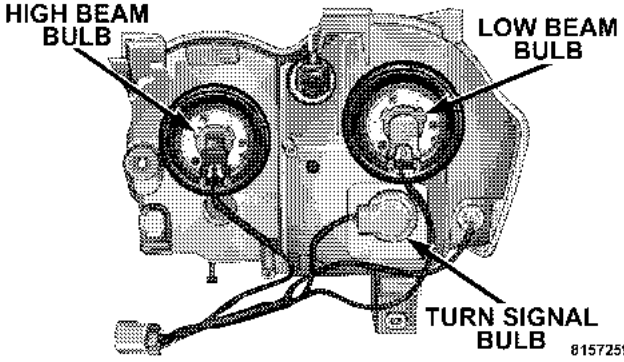
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Turn Signal

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp cover.



3. Turn the turn signal bulb 1/4 turn counter clockwise to remove from housing.



4. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Fog Light

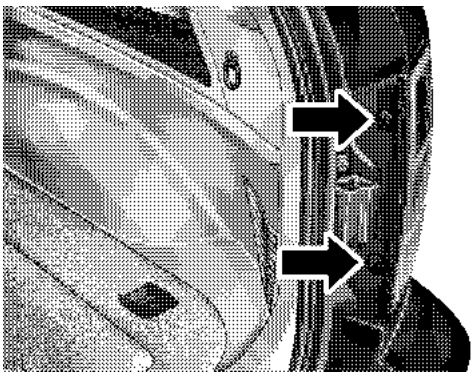
1. Reach behind the front fascia from under the vehicle.
2. Turn the front fog light bulb 1/4 turn counter clockwise to remove from housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

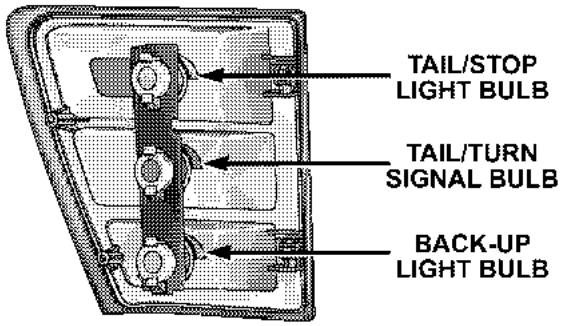
Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, and Back-Up Lights

1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Remove the two Torx fasteners.



81572594

3. Squeeze the socket assembly tabs to remove it from the housing.



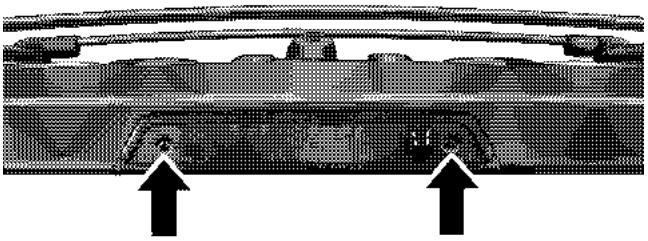
815727c5

4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

5. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the light assembly.

Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)

1. Remove the two screws securing the CHMSL.



815727fa

2. Twist the bulb socket to remove from the CHMSL housing.

3. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

4. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket and reattach the CHMSL.

FLUIDS AND CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.7/4.7/5.7L Gasoline Engines	21 Gallons	79 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine	22 Gallons	83 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.7 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	5 Qts	4.7 Liters
4.7 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Qts	5.7 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Qts	6.6 Liters
3.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-30 Synthetic, API Certified)	10 Qts	9.5 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.7 Liter Engine (Mopar® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	9 Qts	10 Liters
4.7 Liter Engine (Mopar® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	14.5 Qts	13.7 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (Mopar® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	14.5 Qts	13.7 Liters
3.0 Liter Diesel Engine (Mopar® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	14 Qts	13.2 Liters

* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology)
Engine Oil (3.7L/4.7L/5.7L Engines)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of DaimlerChrysler Material Standard MS-6395.
Engine Oil (3.0L Diesel Engines)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of DaimlerChrysler Material Standard MS-11106 or Mercedes Benz MB 229.51 and ACEA C3 qualified engine oils.
Oil Filter (3.7/4.7/5.7L Gasoline Engines)	Mopar® Oil Filter (P/N 05281090)
Oil Filter (3.0L Diesel Engines)	Mopar® Oil Filter (P/N 05175571AA)
Spark Plugs	Refer to the Vehicle Emission Control Information label in the engine compartment.
Fuel Selection (3.7L and 4.7L Engines)	87 Octane
Fuel Selection (5.7L Engines)	87 Octane Acceptable - 89 Octane Recommended
Fuel Selection (3.0L Diesel Engines)	Use only the best quality fuel with a calculated Cetane Index of 50 or higher. In addition, the manufacturer recommends using diesel fuel with a sulfur content of **less than 350 ppm.**

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Mopar® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid
Transfer Case (3.7L Engine Only)	Mopar® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid
Transfer Case	Mopar® NV 247/245 Transfer Case Lubricant
Axle Differential (Front-Rear)	Mopar® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-140 (API-GL5) or equivalent with friction modifier additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	Mopar® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	This system requires the use of Mopar® Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid (P/N 05142893AA) or equivalent, which meets DaimlerChrysler Material Standard MS-10838.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

CONTENTS

■ Emission Control System Maintenance 412
■ Maintenance Schedules 412
□ Schedule “B” 415
□ Schedule “A” 427
■ Maintenance Schedules — Diesel Engines 433
□ Schedule “B” — Diesel Engines 436
□ Schedule “A” 441

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The "Scheduled" maintenance services, listed in **bold type** must be done at the times or mileages specified to assure the continued proper functioning of the emission control system. These, and all other maintenance services included in this manual, should be done to provide best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

Inspection and service also should be done any time a malfunction is suspected.

NOTE: Maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and systems on your vehicle may be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using any automotive part which has been certified pursuant to U.S. EPA or, in the State of California, California Air Resources Board regulations.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

There are two maintenance schedules that show the **required** service for your vehicle.

First is Schedule **"B"**. It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C)
- Stop and go driving
- Excessive engine idling
- Driving in dusty conditions
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km)
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C)
- Trailer towing
- Heavy loading

- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service)
- Off-road or desert driving

NOTE: Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for Schedule "B."

NOTE: If **ANY** of these apply to you, change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first, and follow the maintenance recommendations in "Maintenance Schedule B."

NOTE: If **ANY** of these apply to you then flush and replace your engine coolant every 102,000 miles (170 000 km) or 60 months, whichever comes first, and follow "Schedule B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

Second is Schedule **"A"**. It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under Schedule "B."

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent, add as required.

Once a Month

- Check the tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and transmission, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect brake hoses.
- Check the engine coolant/anti-freeze level, hoses, and clamps.
- After completion of off-road operation, the underside of the vehicle should be thoroughly inspected. Examine threaded fasteners for looseness.

Schedule "B"

Follow this schedule if you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C)
- Stop and go driving
- Excessive engine idling
- Driving in dusty conditions
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km)
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C)
- Trailer towing
- Heavy loading
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service)
- Off-road or desert driving
- **If equipped for and operated with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

NOTE: If **ANY** of these apply to you, change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first, and follow the maintenance recommendations in "Maintenance Schedule B."

NOTE: If **ANY** of these apply to you then flush and replace your engine coolant every 102,000 miles (170 000 km) or 60 months, whichever comes first, and follow "Schedule B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

Miles **(Kilometers)**	**3,000** **(5 000)**	**6,000** **(10 000)**	**9,000** **(15 000)**	**12,000** **(20 000)**	**15,000** **(25 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.		X		X	
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.		X		X	
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.					X
Inspect the brake linings.				X	

Miles (Kilometers)	**18,000 (30 000)**	**21,000 (35 000)**	**24,000 (40 000)**	**27,000 (45 000)**	**30,000 (50 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X		X		X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◊					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.					X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**33,000 (55 000)**	**36,000 (60 000)**	**39,000 (65 000)**	**42,000 (70 000)**	**45,000 (75 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.		X		X	
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.		X		X	
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.					X
Inspect the brake linings.		X			

Miles (Kilometers)	**48,000 (80 000)**	**51,000 (85 000)**	**54,000 (90 000)**	**57,000 (95 000)**	**60,000 (100 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X		X		X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◇					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the brake linings.	X				X
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.					X
Drain and refill the automatic transmission fluid, and replace main sump filter and cooler return filter (if equipped) (3.7L/4.7L/5.7L).					X
Drain and refill the transfer case fluid.					X
Flush and replace engine coolant/anti-freeze.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**63,000 (105 000)**	**66,000 (110 000)**	**69,000 (115 000)**	**72,000 (120 000)**	**75,000 (125 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.		X		X	
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.		X		X	
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*					X
Inspect the brake linings.				X	
Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**78,000 (130 000)**	**81,000 (135 000)**	**84,000 (140 000)**	**87,000 (145 000)**	**90,000 (150 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X		X		X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◊					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*					X
Drain and refill the transfer case fluid.					X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**93,000 (155 000)**	**96,000 (160 000)**	**99,000 (165 000)**	**102,000 (170 000)**	**105,000 (175 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.		X		X	
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.		X		X	
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*					X
Inspect the brake linings.		X			
Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze, if not done at 60 months.				X	

Miles (Kilometers)	**108,000 (180 000)**	**111,000 (185 000)**	**114,000 (190 000)**	**117,000 (195 000)**	**120,000 (200 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X		X		X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◇					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*					X
Inspect the brake linings.	X				X
Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.					X
Drain and refill the automatic transmission fluid, and replace main sump filter and cooler return filter (if equipped) (3.7L/4.7L/5.7L).					X
Drain and refill the transfer case fluid.					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze, if not replaced at 102,000 miles (170 000 km).					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**123,000 (205 000)**	**126,000 (210 000)**	**129,000 (215 000)**	**132,000 (220 000)**	**135,000 (225 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X		X		X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*					X
Inspect the brake linings.				X	
Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**138,000 (230 000)**	**141,000 (235 000)**	**144,000 (240 000)**	**147,000 (245 000)**	**150,000 (250 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at 3 months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X		X		X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.					X
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◊					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*					X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.					X
Drain and refill the transfer case fluid.					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze, if not replaced at 120,000 miles (200 000 km).					X

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

◇ This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

* This maintenance is not required if the belt was previously replaced.

Schedule "A"

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**6,000** **(10 000)** **[6]**	**12,000** **(20 000)** **[12]**	**18,000** **(30 000)** **[18]**	**24,000** **(40 000)** **[24]**	**30,000** **(50 000)** **[30]**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**36,000 (60 000) [36]**	**42,000 (70 000) [42]**	**48,000 (80 000) [48]**	**54, 000 (90 000) [54]**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.	X			X

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**60,000** **(100 000)** **[60]**	**66,000** **(110 000)** **[66]**	**72,000** **(120 000)** **[72]**	**78,000** **(130 000)** **[78]**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	X			
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◇	X			
Replace the spark plugs.	X			
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.	X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze.	X			
Inspect the brake linings.			X	
Drain the transfer case and refill.	X			

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**84,000 (140 000) [84]**	**90,000 (150 000) [90]**	**96,000 (160 000) [96]**	**102, 000 (170 000) [102]**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.		X		
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◇		X		
Replace the spark plugs.		X		
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*		X		
Inspect the brake linings.		X		
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze if not replaced at 60 months.				X
Drain the transfer case and refill.		X		

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**108,000 (180 000) [108]**	**114,000 (190 000) [114]**	**120,000 (200 000) [120]**	**126,000 (210 000) [126]**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.			X	
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◇			X	
Replace the spark plugs.			X	
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*			X	
Inspect the brake linings.	X			X
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze if not done at 102,000 miles (170 000 km).			X	
Drain the transfer case and refill.			X	

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**132,000 (220 000) [132]**	**138,000 (230 000) [138]**	**144,000 (240 000) [144]**	**150,000 (250 000) [150]**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.				X
Inspect the PCV Valve, replace if necessary. ◇				X
Replace the spark plugs.				X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary.*				X
Inspect the brake linings.			X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze if not done at 120,000 miles (200 000 km).				X
Drain the transfer case and refill.				X

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

◇ This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

* This maintenance is not required if the belt was previously replaced.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES — DIESEL ENGINES

There are two maintenance schedules that show the **required** service for your vehicle.

First is Schedule **"B"**. It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert driving.

NOTE: Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for Schedule "B."

Second is Schedule **"A"**. It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under Schedule "B."

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent, add as required.

Once a Month

- Check the tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of engine coolant/anti-freeze deaeration bottle, brake master cylinder, and transmission, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect brake hoses.
- Check the engine coolant/anti-freeze level, hoses, and clamps.
- Inspect engine accessory drive belts. Replace as necessary.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

Schedule “B” — Diesel Engines

Follow schedule “B” if you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert driving.

Miles (Kilometers)	**6,250 (10 000)**	**12,500 (20 000)**	**18,750 (30 000)**	**25,000 (40 000)**	**31,250 (50 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air filter element. Replace as necessary.	X		X		X
Replace the engine air filter element.		X		X	
Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.				X	
Inspect the brake linings.		X		X	
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.		X		X	

Miles (Kilometers)	**37,500 (60 000)**	**43,750 (70 000)**	**50,000 (80 000)**	**56,250 (90 000)**	**62,500 (100 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.		X		X	
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air filter element. Replace as necessary.		X		X	
Replace the engine air filter element.	X		X		X
Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.			X		
Replace the engine accessory drive belt.	X				
Inspect the brake linings.	X		X		X
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.	X		X		X
Drain and refill the transmission fluid, and change the filter.					X
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**68,750 (110 000)**	**75,000 (120 000)**	**81,250 (130 000)**	**87,500 (140 000)**	**93,750 (150 000)**	**100,000 (160 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X		X		X	
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air filter element. Replace as necessary.	X		X		X	
Replace the engine air filter element.		X		X		X
Replace the engine accessory drive belt.		X				
Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.		X				X
Flush and replace the engine coolant/antifreeze.						X
Inspect the brake linings.		X		X		
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X	
Drain and refill the front and rear axles.		X		X		

◊ Applies only if vehicle is used for frequent trailer towing, or fleet/commercial service.

† The replacement of such component is requested when there is superficial wear, bearing clearance, or evident grease leak.

Inspection and service should be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

Schedule "A"

Miles (Kilometers)	**12,500 (20 000)**	**25,000 (40 000)**	**37,500 (60 000)**	**50,000 (80 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air filter element. Replace as necessary.	X		X	
Replace the engine air filter element.		X		X
Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.		X		X
Drain the transfer case and refill.		X		X

Miles (Kilometers)	**62,500 (100 000)**	**75,000 (120 000)**	**87,500 (140 000)**	**100,000 (160 000)**
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires.	X	X	X	X
Check spare tire for proper pressure and correct stowage.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the engine air filter element. Replace as necessary.	X		X	
Replace the engine air filter element.		X		X
Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.		X		X
Flush and replace the engine coolant/anti-freeze.				X
Replace the engine accessory drive belt.	X			
Inspect the brake linings.		X		X
Drain the transfer case and refill.		X		X

Inspection and service should be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

◊ The replacement of such component is requested when there is superficial wear, bearing clearance, or evident grease leak.

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

- Suggestions For Obtaining Service For Your Vehicle 444
  - Prepare For The Appointment 444
  - Prepare A List 444
  - Be Reasonable With Requests 444
- If You Need Assistance 444
- Warranty Information (U.S. Vehicles Only) 447
- Mopar® Parts 447
- Reporting Safety Defects 447
  - In Canada 447
- Publication Order Forms 448
- Department Of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades 449
  - Treadwear 449
  - Traction Grades 449
  - Temperature Grades 450

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you're having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty, discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident, or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items, and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many dealers you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized Chrysler, Dodge, or Jeep dealer. We strongly recommend that you take your vehicle to your selling dealer. They know you and your vehicle best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's dealers have the facilities, factory-trained

technicians, special tools, and the latest information to assure your vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to your dealer's service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the dealership. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If your dealership is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the Manufacturer's Customer Center.

Any communication to the Manufacturer's Customer Center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Dealership name
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

DaimlerChrysler Motors Corporation Customer Center
P.O. Box 21–8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004
Phone: (800) 992-1997

DaimlerChrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center
P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Phone —(800) 465–2001

In Mexico contact:
Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240
Sante Fe C.P. 05109
Mexico, D. F.
In Mexico (915) 729–1248 or 729–1240
Outside Mexico (525) 729–1248 or 729–1240

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its Customer Center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1–800–380–CHRY.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for your vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after your manufacturer's new vehicle limited warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's Service Contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's Service Contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of your vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about your service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922.

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's Service Contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's Service Contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's Service Contract, and you require service after your manufacturer's new vehicle limited warranty expires, please refer to your contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased your new vehicle. Your dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with your ownership experience. You'll be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARRANTY INFORMATION (U.S. Vehicles Only)

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of DaimlerChrysler's warranties applicable to this vehicle.

MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from your dealer. They will help you keep your vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In the 50 United States and Washington D.C.: If you believe that your vehicle has a defect, which could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424–9153), or go to http://www.NHTSA.gov. or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Washington DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

In Canada:

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should write to Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

NOTE: A street address is required when ordering manuals. (No P.O. Boxes).

- *Service Manuals.*

  These comprehensive service manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

- *Diagnostic Procedure Manuals.*

  Filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations, these practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and driveability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

- *Owner's Manuals.*

  These manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler group vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call Toll Free at:

- **1–800–890–4038 (U.S.)**
- **1–800–387–1143 (Canada)**

Or

Visit us on the World Wide Web at:

- **www.techauthority.daimlerchrysler.com**
- **www.daimlerchrysler.ca/manuals**

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following describes the tire grading categories established by the National highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your car.

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements in Addition to These Grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions

on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

INDEX

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 176,274
Adding Fuel 313
Adding Washer Fluid 165
Adjustable Pedals 124
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . 367
Air Conditioner Maintenance 371
Air Conditioning 235
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 242
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 372
Air Conditioning System 235
Air Filter 367
Air Pressure, Tires 288
Airbag 43
Airbag Deployment 50
Airbag Light 52,66,176
Airbag Maintenance 51
Alarm (Security Alarm) 18,177
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 18
Alignment and Balance 293
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 9
Antenna, Satellite Radio 230
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 407
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 129,274
Anti-Lock Warning Light 176
Anti-Theft System 18,177
Appearance Care 389
Auto Down Power Windows 30
Automatic Dimming Mirror 72
Automatic Door Locks 27
Automatic Headlights 114
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 236
Automatic Transmission 254,386
  Adding Fluid 387
  Fluid and Filter Changes 386
  Fluid Level Check 386
  Fluid Type 386
  Special Additives 388
  Torque Converter 260

Autostick 256
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 156
Auxiliary Power Outlet 156

Battery 370
  Emergency Starting 346
  Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 23
  Saving Feature (Protection) 113
Belts, Drive 366
Belts, Seat 35
Body Mechanism Lubrication 374
B-Pillar Location 283
Brake Assist System 131
Brake Control System, Electronic 129
Brake Fluid 384
Brake System 382
  Anti-Lock (ABS) 129,274
  Fluid Check 384
  Hoses 383
  Master Cylinder 384
  Parking 272
  Warning Light 175
Brake/Transmission Interlock 254
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 64
Bulb Replacement 401,402

Camera, Rear 144
Capacities, Fluid 407
Caps, Filler
  Fuel 313
  Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 379
Car Washes 390
Carbon Monoxide Warning 65,147,309
Cargo Area Cover 160
Cargo Area Features 159
Cargo Compartment 159
  Light 159
  Luggage Carrier 166

Cargo Light 159
Cargo Load Floor 163
Cargo Tie-Downs 161
Catalytic Converter 368
Caution, Exhaust Gas 147
CD (Compact Disc) Player 199,213
Cellular Phone 77
Center High Mounted Stop Light 406
Certification Label 316
Chains, Tire 294
Changing A Flat Tire 339
Chart, Tire Sizing 280
Checks, Safety 65,66
Child Restraint 54,60,62
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 58,60
Child Safety Locks 28
Climate Control 233
Clock 201,215,221
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 232
Compass 191
Compass Variance 196
Computer, Trip/Travel 191
Console, Overhead 145
Contract, Service 446
Converter, Catalytic 368
Cooling System 376
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 378
  Coolant Capacity 407
  Coolant Level 380
  Disposal of Used Coolant 380
  Drain, Flush, and Refill 377
  Inspection 376
  Points to Remember 380
  Pressure Cap 379
  Radiator Cap 379
  Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 377,407
Crankcase Emission Control System 369
Cruise Control (Speed Control) 126

Cruise Light 181
Cup Holder 158
Customer Assistance 444

Data Recorder, Event 52
Daytime Running Lights 116
Dealer Service 361
Defroster, Rear Window 165
Defroster, Windshield 66,234,240
Diagnostic System, Onboard 358
Diesel Engine Maintenance 433
Diesel Fuel 312
Diesel Fuel Requirements 312
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 118
Dipsticks
  Automatic Transmission 386
  Oil (Engine) 362
  Power Steering 372
Disabled Vehicle Towing 350
Disposal
  Engine Oil 365
  Used Engine Fluids 365
Door Locks 26
Door Locks, Automatic 27
Door Opener, Garage 146
Drive Belts 366
Driving 268
  Off-Pavement 268
  Off-Road 268
DVD Player (Video Entertainment System) 225

E-85 Fuel 309
Electric Remote Mirrors 75
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) 156
Electronic Brake Control System 129
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 126
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 133
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light 181

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) 180,183
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 261
Hazard Warning Flasher 338
Jacking 339
Jump Starting 346
Tow Hooks 349
Emission Control System Maintenance 359,412
Engine
Air Cleaner 367
Block Heater 253
Break-In Recommendations 64
Compartment 354,355,356,357
Compartment Identification 354,355,356,357
Cooling 376
Exhaust Gas Caution 65,309
Fails to Start 249
Fuel Requirements 305,407
Oil 362,407
Oil Change Interval 363
Oil Disposal 365
Oil Filter 366
Oil Filter Disposal 365
Oil Selection 363,364,407
Oil Synthetic 365
Overheating 338
Starting 249
Temperature Gauge 179
Engine Oil Viscosity 364,365
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart 364,365
Enhanced Accident Response Feature 51
Entry System, Illuminated 19
Event Data Recorder 52
Exhaust Gas Caution 65,309,376
Exhaust System 375
Exterior Finish Care 390

Filters
Air Cleaner 367
Engine Oil 366
Engine Oil Disposal 365
Finish Care 390
Flashers 338
Hazard Warning 338
Turn Signal 175,403,404
Flexible Fuel Vehicles
Cruising Range 311
Engine Oil 311
Fuel Requirements 309,310
Maintenance 312
Replacement Parts 311
Starting 311
Flipper Glass, Liftgate 33
Flooded Engine Starting 249
Fluid Capacities 407
Fluid Leaks 66
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transmission 386
Brake 384
Engine Oil 362
Power Steering 372
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 408
Fog Light Service 404
Fog Lights 117,182,404
Folding Rear Seat 104
Four Wheel Drive 262
Operation 262
Systems 262
Four Wheel Drive Operation 262
Four-Way Hazard Flasher 338
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 261
Front Axle (Differential) 385
Fuel 305
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 313
Gasoline 305

Gauge 181
Hoses 382
Materials Added 308
Octane Rating 305,306
Requirements 312,407
System Hoses 382
Tank Capacity 407
Fuel, Flexible . . . . . *See Flexible Fuel Vehicles*
Fuel System Caution 308,314,315
Fuses 393

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 146
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 313,315,358
Gasoline (Fuel) 305
Gasoline, Reformulated 306
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 307
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 179
Fuel 181
Speedometer 175
Tachometer 177
Gear Ranges 255
General Information 23,305
Glass Cleaning 392
Glow Plug Light 182
Gross Axle Weight Rating 319
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 318
GVWR 316

Hands-Free Phone (UConnect™) 77
Hazard Warning Flasher 338
Head Restraints 102
Head Rests 102
Headlights 114
Bulb Replacement 402
Cleaning 392
On With Wipers 114
Replacing 402

Heated Mirrors 76
Heated Seats 102
Heater, Engine Block 253
High Beam Indicator 175
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch . . 118
Hitches
  Trailer Towing 322
Holder, Cup 158
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) Transmitter . . . 146
Hood Release 111
Hoses 381

Ignition
  Cables (Spark Plug Wires) 367
  Key 14
  Wiring System (Spark Plug Wires) 367
Illuminated Entry 19
Infant Restraint 54
Inflation Pressure Tires 288
Information Center, Vehicle 183
Inside Rearview Mirror 72
Instrument Cluster 173,175
Instrument Panel and Controls 172
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 393
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 399
Interior Appearance Care 391
Interior Fuses 393
Interior Lighting 118
Interior Lights 116,118
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 121
Introduction 4

Jack Location 340
Jack Operation 339,342
Jacking Instructions 342
Jump Starting 346

Key, Programming 17

Key, Replacement 17
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 15
Key-In Reminder 15
Keyless Entry System 19
Keys 14

Lap/Shoulder Belts 35
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren) 58,60
Lead Free Gasoline 305
Leaks, Fluid 66
Life of Tires 292
Liftgate 32
Liftgate Flipper Glass 33
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 164
Lights 66,113
  Airbag 52,176
  Alarm 66
  Anti-Lock 176
  Automatic Headlights 114
  Back-Up 404
  Battery Saver 113
  Brake Assist Warning 137,180
  Brake Warning 175
  Bulb Replacement 402
  Cargo 159
  Center Mounted Stop 406
  Cruise 181
  Daytime Running 116
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 113,118
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 137,177,180
  Electronic Throttle Control Warning 181
  Fog 117,182,404
  Four-Wheel Drive Indicator 180
  Fuses 393
  Glow Plug Light 182
  Hazard Warning Flasher 338

Headlight Switch 114
Headlights 402
Headlights On With Wipers 114
High Beam Indicator 175
Illuminated Entry 19
Instrument Cluster 114,116
Interior 116,118
Lights On Reminder 117
Low Fuel 182
Low Tire 178
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 175
Map Reading 119
Oil Pressure 177
Passing 118
Reading 119,145
Rear Servicing 404
Rear Tail 404
Seat Belt Reminder 181
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 177
Service 402
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) . . . 175
Side Marker 404
SmartBeams 115
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 178
Tow/Haul Indicator 180
Traction Control 137,177
Turn Signal 113,117,403,404
Vanity Mirror 76
Voltage 182
Load Floor, Cargo 163
Loading Vehicle 316
Tires 283
Locks 26
Automatic Door 27
Child Protection 28
Door 26
Power Door 26

Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 58,60
Lubrication, Body 374
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 166
Lumbar Support 101

Maintenance Free Battery 370
Maintenance Procedures 362
Maintenance Schedule 412,433
  Diesel 433
  Light Duty Schedule "A" 441
  Light Duty Schedule "B" 436
  Schedule "A" 427,441
  Schedule "B" 415,436
Maintenance Schedules 412
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . 175,359
Manual, Service 448
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 106
Memory Seat 106
Memory Seats and Radio 106
Mini-Trip Computer 193
Mirrors 72
  Automatic Dimming 72
  Electric Powered 75
  Electric Remote 75
  Exterior Folding 74
  Heated 76
  Outside 73
  Rearview 72
  Vanity 76
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 9
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 295
Mopar Parts 361,447
Multi-Displacement Engine System 278
Multi-Function Control Lever 113

Navigation Radio 220
Navigation System 220

New Vehicle Break-In Period 64

Occupant Restraints 34
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 305,306
Odometer 180,181
  Trip 180
Off-Pavement Driving (Off-Road) 268,388
Off-Road Driving (Off-Pavement) 268,388
Oil, Engine 362
  Capacity 407
  Change Interval 363
  Dipstick 362
  Disposal 365
  Filter 366
  Filter Disposal 365
  Identification Logo 364
  Materials Added to 365
  Pressure Warning Light 177
  Recommendation 363,364,407
  Synthetic 365
  Viscosity 364,365,407
Onboard Diagnostic System 358,359
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) 146
Outside Rearview Mirrors 73
Overdrive 258
Overdrive OFF Switch 258
Overhead Console 145
Overheating, Engine 179,338
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 448

Paint Care 389
Paint Damage 389
Panic Alarm 22
Park Assist System, Rear 138
Parking Brake 272
Passing Light 118
Pedals, Adjustable 124
Pets 64

Pets, Transporting 64
Phone, Cellular 77
Phone, Hands-Free (UConnect™) 77
Placard, Tire and Loading Information 283
Polishing and Waxing 390
Power
  Distribution Center (Fuses) 396
  Door Locks 26
  Mirrors 75
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 156
  Seats 101,102
  Steering 277,372
  Sunroof 153
  Windows 29
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 42
Preparation for Jacking 342
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 41
Programmable Electronic Features 148,152,186
Programming Transmitters (Remote Keyless Entry) 148,152

Quadra-Trac 262

Radial Ply Tires 290
Radio Broadcast Signals 197
Radio, Navigation 220
Radio Operation 199,213,232
Radio, Satellite 221,226
Radio (Sound Systems) 199,213
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 122
Rear Axle (Differential) 385
Rear Camera 144
Rear Cup Holder 158
Rear Park Assist System 138
Rear Seat, Folding 104
Rear Window Defroster 165
Rear Window Features 164

Rear Wiper/Washer 164
Rearview Mirrors 72
Reclining Front Seats 100
Recorder, Event Data 52
Recreational Towing 332
Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 333
Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 334
Reformulated Gasoline 306
Refrigerant 372
Reminder, Lights On 117
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 19
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 230
Remote Starting System 24
Replacement Bulbs 401
Replacement Tires 292
Reporting Safety Defects 447
Restraints, Child 54
Restraints, Occupant 34
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 160
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 261
Roof Type Carrier 166
Rotation, Tires 294

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 65
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 66
Safety Defects, Reporting 447
Safety Information, Tire 278
Safety Tips 65
Satellite Radio 221,226
Satellite Radio Antenna 230
Schedule, Maintenance 412,433
Seat Belt Maintenance 65
Seat Belts 35
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 40
And Pregnant Women 42
Child Restraint 54,62
Extender 42
Front Seat 35

Inspection 65
Maintenance 65,393
Pretensioners 41
Reminder 181
Shoulder Belt Anchorage 40
Seats 99
Adjustment 99
Cleaning 391
Easy Entry 110
Head Restraints 102
Heated 102
Lumbar Support 101
Memory 106
Power 101,102
Rear Folding 104
Reclining 100
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 18,177
Selection of Oil 363,364
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 15
Sentry Key Programming 17
Sentry Key Replacement 17
Service Assistance 444
Service Contract 446
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 175
Service Manuals 448
Setting the Clock 201,215,221
Shifting 253
Automatic Transmission 253
Shoulder Belts 35
Signals, Turn 117,175,403,404
SmartBeams 115
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 294
Snow Plow 336
Spare Tire 340
Spark Plug Wires (Ignition Cables/Wires) 367
Spark Plugs 367
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 305

Oil 363,364
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 126
Speedometer 175
Starting 249
Automatic Transmission 249
Cold Weather 253
Engine Block Heater 253
Engine Fails to Start 249
Remote 24
Steering
Power 277,372
Wheel, Tilt 124
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls . 230
Storage 400
Storage, Behind the Seat 159
Storage Bin 159
Storage Compartment, Center Seat 106
Storage, Vehicle 243,400
Storing Your Vehicle 400
Sun Roof 153
Sun Visor Extension 76
Sunglasses Storage 146
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 43
Synthetic Engine Oil 365
System, Navigation 220
System, Remote Starting 24

Tachometer 177
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 236
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 179
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 58
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 161
Tilt Steering Column 124
Time Delay, Headlight 118
Tire and Loading Information Placard 283
Tire Identification Number (TIN) 282
Tire Markings 278
Tire Safety Information 278

Tires 66,287,449
Air Pressure 288
Alignment and Balance 293
Chains 294
Changing 339
General Information 287
High Speed 290
Inflation Pressures 288
Jacking 339
Life of Tires 292
Load Capacity 283,284
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 295
Pressure Warning Light 178
Quality Grading 449
Radial 290
Replacement 292
Rotation 294
Safety 66,278
Sizes 280
Spare Tire 340
Spinning 290
Tread Wear Indicators 291
Wheel Mounting 344
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 325
Torque Converter Clutch 260
Tow Hooks, Emergency 349
Tow/Haul Indicator Light 180
Towing 318,350
Disabled Vehicle 350
Guide 323
Recreational 332
Weight 323
Traction Control 130
Traction Control Light 177
Trailer Towing 318
Cooling System Tips 331
Hitches 322
Minimum Requirements 326

Trailer and Tongue Weight 325
Wiring 329
Trailer Towing Guide 323
Trailer Weight 323
Transfer Case 385
Maintenance 385
Transmission
Automatic 254,386
Maintenance 386
Range Indicator 181
Shifting 253
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) . 23
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) . . 146
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 19
Tread Wear Indicators 291
Turn Signals 117,175,403,404

UConnect™ (Hands-Free Phone) 77
Underhood Fuses 396,399
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 449
Universal Transmitter 146
Upholstery Care 391

Vacuum/Vapor Harnesses 381
Vanity Mirrors 76
Variance, Compass 196
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8
Vehicle Loading 284,316
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 9
Vehicle Storage 243,400
Video Entertainment System (Rear Seat Video System) 225
Viscosity, Engine Oil 364,365

Warning Flasher, Hazard 338
Warnings and Cautions 8
Warranty Information 447
Washer, Adding Fluid 165

Washers, Windshield 120,374
Washing Vehicle 390
Waxing and Polishing 390
Wheel Alignment and Balance 293
Wheel and Wheel Trim 391
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 391
Wheel Mounting 344
Wind Buffeting 32,155
Window Fogging 242
Windows 29
  Power 29
Windshield Defroster 66,234,240
Windshield Washers 120
  Fluid 374
Windshield Wiper Blades 374
Windshield Wipers 120
Wipers, Intermittent 121
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 122
Wiring, Ignition (Spark Plug Wires) 367

NOTES

NOTES